

SPECIFICATION FOR:

**NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
GLOBAL TRANSPARK**

**Terminal Building
Renovation: Phase 3**

2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504



MHAworks Project No. 18056C

May 02, 2024

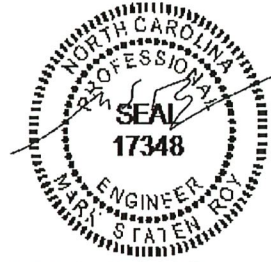


Together, *we create.*

409 Evans Street, Suite C;
Greenville, North Carolina; 27858
TEL: 252.329.0119 FAX: 252.329.0121



Specification No.



Digitally signed by Mark S. Roy
DN: C=US,
E=mark.roy@rpaengineering.com,
O="RPA Engineering, P.A.", CN=Mark
S. Roy
Date: 2024.05.02 15:59:33 -04'00'

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Bidding & Contracting Requirements		Pages	Revised
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	1	
00 11 13	Advertisement for Bids	1	
00 11 16	Notice to Bidders	2	
00 21 14	AIA Document A701 – Instructions to Bidders	11	
00 41 00	Bid Form	2	
00 50 00	Contracting Requirements & Supplements	1	
00 52 10	AIA Document A101 – Agreement Between Owner & GC	8	
00 72 10	AIA Document A201 – General Conditions	45	
00 74 00	AIA Document A310 – 'Bid Bond'	2	
00 76 00	AIA Document A312 – 'Payment Bond'	4	
00 78 00	AIA Document A312 – 'Performance Bond'	4	
00 80 00	NC DOT – Division of Aviation DBE/WBE/MBE Guidance	4	
	AV-508 Pre Bid DBE/MBE/WBE Goal Notification & Certification	1	
	AV-509/AV-510 DBE/MBE/WBE/HUB Vendor Commitments/Awards/Payments	1	
09 90 00	State of North Carolina Sales and Use Tax Report	2	
09 90 01	Trinity Environmental Hazardous Materials Survey	19	

Division	Section Title	Pages	Revised
DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 10 00	SUMMARY	2	
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4	
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3	
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	5	
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	8	
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	8	
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	10	
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	8	
01 42 00	REFERENCES	7	
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	10	
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	5	
01 73 00	EXECUTION	9	
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	5	
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5	
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	7	
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4	
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	5	
DIVISION 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 41 20	SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION	7	
DIVISION 03	CONCRETE		
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	18	
DIVISION 04	MASONRY		
04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY	20	
DIVISION 05	METALS		
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	9	
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	8	
05 50 00	MISCELLANEOUS METALS	11	
05 51 13	METAL PAN STAIRS	8	
DIVISION 06	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	8	
06 16 00	SHEATHING	6	
06 20 00	CARPENTRY	10	
06 41 16	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS	6	
06 82 00	GLASS FIBER REINFORCED WALL PANELING	4	
DIVISION 07	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION	4	
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	6	

Division	Section Title	Pages	Revised
DIVISION 08 OPENINGS			
08 12 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8	
08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	5	
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONTS	10	
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	5	
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	17	
08 80 00	GLAZING	9	
DIVISION 09 FINISHES			
09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	7	
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	7	
09 30 00	TILING	10	
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	5	
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	4	
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	5	
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING	6	
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING	6	
DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES			
10 14 00	SIGNAGE	5	
10 21 13	PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS	5	
10 26 00	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION	2	
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	5	
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	5	
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	3	
DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT			
NOT APPLICABLE			
DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS			
12 24 13	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES	4	
12 36 61.19	QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS	4	
DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION			
NOT APPLICABLE			
DIVISION 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT			
NOT APPLICABLE			
DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION			
NOT APPLICABLE			
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING – INDEX			
22 05 00	BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS	7	
22 05 53	PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION	2	
22 10 00	PLUMBING PIPING	2	

Division	Section Title	Pages	Revised
DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING INDEX	1	
23 05 00	BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	8	
23 05 53	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	2	
23 07 00	METAL DUCTWORK	2	
23 07 13	DUCTWORK INSULATION	3	
23 34 23	POWER VENTILATORS	2	
23 55 13	AIR SOURCE UNITARY SPLIT HEAT PUMPS	3	
23 55 15	AIR FILTRATION	1	
23 99 00	TESTING, ADJUSTING, & BALANCING	6	
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL INDEX	1	
26 05 00	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	8	
26 05 10	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	4	
26 05 13	WIRES & CABLES	3	
26 05 26	GROUNDING	5	
26 05 33	RACEWAYS, BOXES, & CABINETS	6	
26 27 00	PANEL BOARDS	4	
26 27 10	DISCONNECTS & SAFETY SWITCHES	2	
26 27 15	DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS	2	
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES	4	
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING	5	
26 08 10	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM EXPANSION	2	
DIVISION 31	EARTHWORK		
	NOT APPLICABLE		
DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
	NOT APPLICABLE		
DIVISION 33	UTILITIES		
	NOT APPLICABLE		
END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS			

SECTION 00 01 15 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
DRAWINGS DATED MAY 02, 2024 INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

T1-1	TITLE SHEET, MAPS, ABBREVIATIONS, INDEX OF DRAWINGS, & SPECIFICATIONS
T1-2	APPENDIX B CODE SUMMARY
T1-3	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
A0-0	OVERALL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
A0-1	ENLARGED DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
A0-2	OVERALL DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A0-3	ENLARGED DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A0-4	DEMOLITION EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A0-5	DEMOLITION EXTERIOR ELEVATION
A1-0	OVERALL RENOVATION FLOOR PLAN
A1-1	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A1-2	ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A2-1	EXTERIOR BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A2-2	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND INTERIOR SECTION
A2-3	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A4-1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & ENLARGED RESTROOM PLAN
A4-2	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & CASEWORK SECTIONS
A4-3	CASEWORK SECTIONS & DETAILS
A8-1	DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULE, FRAME TYPES, & DETAILS
A9-1	FINISH PLAN, SCHEDULE, AND DETAILS
S1.1	PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN
S1.2	PARTIAL MEZZANINE FRAMING PLAN
S2.1	PARTIAL MEZZANINE FRAMING PLAN AND NOTES
S3.1	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES AND SCHEDULES
P1.1	SANITARY SEWER PLAN
P1.2	POTABLE WATER PLAN
M0.1	SCHEDULES & DETAILS
M1.1	MECHANICAL PLAN
E0.1	RISER PLAN
E1.1	POWER PLAN
E1.2	LIGHTING PLAN
E1.3	POWER PLAN
FA0.1	POWER PLAN
FA1.1	POWER PLAN

END OF SECTION 00 01 15

SECTION 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

FROM:

1.01 THE OWNER (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS OWNER):

- A. NC Global Transpark Authority
- B. Address:
NC Global Transpark Terminal Building
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, North Carolina 28504

1.02 AND THE ARCHITECT (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS ARCHITECT):

- A. MHAworks, PA
- B. Address:
409 Evans Street
Suite C
Greenville, North Carolina 27858

1.04 TO: POTENTIAL BIDDERS

- A. Your firm is invited to submit an offer under seal to Owner for construction of a facility located at:
NC Global Transpark Terminal Building
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, North Carolina 28504

Before 2:00 pm local standard time on Thursday, May 30th, 2024, for:

- B. Project: NC GTP Terminal Building Renovations: Phase 3
- C. Owner's Project Number: 18056C
- D. Bid Documents for a Stipulated Sum contract may be obtained from the office of the Design Professional free of charge upon receipt of a refundable deposit, by cash, in the amount of \$150 for one set.
- E. Bidders will be required to provide Bid security in the form of a Bid Bond of a sum no less than five (5%) percent of the Bid Amount.
- F. Refer to other bidding requirements described in Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders.
- G. Submit your offer on the Bid Form provided. Bidders may supplement this form as appropriate.
- H. Your offer will be required to be submitted under a condition of irrevocability for a period of 30 days after submission.
- I. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

1.05 PRE-BID MEETING

- A. A pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders to tour the project site, address project specific questions, issues, and bidding procedures.
- B. Meeting will be held on **Tuesday, May 14, 2024, 11:00 am** at the NC Global Transpark Terminal Building, 2860 Jetport Road, Kinston, NC 28504.

1.06 SIGNATURE

- A. For: NC Global Transpark Authority
- B. By: Preston Hunter, Executive Director

END OF SECTION 00 11 13

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by the **NC Global Transpark** in **Kinston, NC**, in the office of **NC Global Transpark** located in the **NC Global Transpark Terminal Building, 2860 Jetport Road, Kinston, NC 28504** up to **2:00 pm, Thursday, May 30, 2024**, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of

NC GTP Terminal Building Renovations: Phase 3

Project shall consist of interior renovations to approximately 8,820sqft of offices and exterior storefront systems at the Terminal Building.

Bids will be received for **Single Prime**. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders **11:00 AM, Tuesday, May 14, 2024**, at the **NC Global Transpark** located in the **NC Global Transpark Terminal Building, 2860 Jetport Road, Kinston, NC 28504**. The meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of **MHAWorks, 409 Evans Street, Suite C, Greenville, NC 27858** during normal office hours and in the plan rooms of:

ConstructConnect, 111 Corning Road, Cary, NC 27518, Phone: 888-232-2850, Fax:888-232-2856

**Greater Diversity News, 272 N. Front Street, Suite 406, Wilmington, NC 28401
Phone: 800-462-0738**

or may be obtained by those qualified as prime bidders, upon deposit of **one hundred and fifty** dollars (**\$150.00**) in cash or certified check. The full plan deposit will be returned to those bidders provided all documents are returned in good, usable condition within ten (10) days after the bid date.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form **Identification of Minority Business Participation** identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either **Affidavit A** or **Affidavit B** as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for **Unlimited** and **Building**.

NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. GS87-1.1- Rules .0210

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in

event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The NC Global Transpark encourages participation of HUB Firms.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

**John Miliacca, AIA
Project Architect
MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street, Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858**

Owner:

**Mr. Preston Hunter
Executive Director
NC Global Transpark
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504**

AIA[®] Document A701[®] – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2780 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street; Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND |
| 8 | ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

By Email.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.1.9 Bidder shall identify with their bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

Utilize AIA Form A310 in an amount equal to five (5) percent of the submitted bid.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

Original Bid Documents shall be submitted by the date and time at the location as indicated in the Advertisement.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Returned to the Bidder

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

(Table deleted)(Paragraphs deleted)(Paragraphs deleted)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:24:44 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2780 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

...

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street; Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

PAGE 4

By Email.

...

§ 4.1.9 Bidder shall identify with their bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

...

Utilize AIA Form A310 in an amount equal to five (5) percent of the submitted bid.

PAGE 5

Original Bid Documents shall be submitted by the date and time at the location as indicated in the Advertisement.

...

Returned to the Bidder

PAGE 7

ARTICLE 8 — ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 — AIA Document A101™ 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 — AIA Document A101™ 2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .3 — AIA Document A201™ 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .4 — AIA Document E203™ 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

.5 — Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

.6 — Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

.7 — Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

.8 — Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

— AIA Document E204™ 2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

— The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

— Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

~~9~~ Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:24:44 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A701™ – 2018, Instructions to Bidders, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

SECTION 00 41 00 - BID FORM

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

- A. NC Department of Transportation, Global Transpark Authority (Owner)
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, North Carolina 28504

1.02 FOR:

- A. Project: NCDOT GTP Kinston Jetport Terminal Building Renovation: Phase 3
- B. Owner's Project Number: 18056C
NC Global Transpark
Terminal Building
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, North Carolina 28504

1.03 DATE: _____ (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

- A. Bidder's Full Name _____
 - 1. Address _____
 - 2. City, State, Zip _____

1.05 OFFER

- A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Contract Documents prepared by MHAworks, PA for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:
- B. _____ dollars
(\$ _____), in lawful money of the United States of America.
- C. We have included the required security deposit as required by the Instruction to Bidders.
- D. We have included the required performance assurance bonds in the Bid Amount as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
- E. All applicable federal taxes are included and State of North Carolina taxes are included in the Bid Sum.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE

- A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for sixty days from the bid closing date.
- B. If this bid is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:
 - 1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
 - 2. Furnish the required bonds within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
 - 3. Commence work within seven days after written Notice to Proceed of this bid.
- C. In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

1.07 CONTRACT TIME

- A. If this Bid is accepted, we will:
- B. Complete the Work in **365** calendar days from Notice to Proceed.

1.08 CHANGES TO THE WORK

- A. When Architect establishes that the method of valuation for Changes in the Work will be net cost plus a percentage fee in accordance with General Conditions, our percentage fee will be:
 - 1. ten (10%) percent overhead and profit on the net cost of our own Work;
 - 2. five (5%) percent on the cost of work done by any Subcontractor.
- B. On work deleted from the Contract, our credit to Owner shall be Architect-approved net cost plus five (5%) percent of the overhead and profit percentage noted above.

1.09 ADDENDA

- A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
 - 1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 3. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 4. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.10 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

- A. The Corporate Seal of
- B. _____
- C. (Bidder - print the full name of your firm)
- D. was hereunto affixed in the presence of:
- E. _____
- F. (Authorized signing officer, Title)
- G. (Seal)
- H. (Authorized signing officer, Title)

END OF SECTION 00 41 00

SECTION 00 50 00 - CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- A. See Section 00 52 00 - Agreement Form for the Agreement form to be executed.
- B. See Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions for the General Conditions.
- C. The Agreement is based on AIA A101.
- D. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201.

1.02 FORMS

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Bond Forms:
 - 1. Bid Bond Form: AIA A310.
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bond Form: AIA A312.
- C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
 - 2. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors).
- D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form: AIA G710.
 - 2. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714.
 - 3. Change Order Form: AIA G701.
- E. Closeout Forms:
 - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum; 2017.
- B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2017.
- C. AIA A310 - Bid Bond; 2010.
- D. AIA A312 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond; 2010.
- E. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2017.
- F. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- G. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- H. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2017.
- I. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions; 2017.
- J. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 00 50 00

AIA[®] Document A101[®] – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year 2023
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2780 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street; Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101@–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201@–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

Not later than one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
-----------------	-----------------------------

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

Five-Hundred (\$500.00) Dollars per day for every day in excess of the specified contract duration.

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 25 day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 15 day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five (5%) percent

Init.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

Not applicable.

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

None

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

Mr. Preston Hunter
Executive Director
NC Global Transpark
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 278504

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

(Paragraph deleted)

.4 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

.5 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

.6 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.7 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

Init.

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.8 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A101® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:25:37 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year 2023

...

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2780 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

...

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street, Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

PAGE 2

A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

PAGE 3

Not later than one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

...

Five-Hundred (\$500.00) Dollars per day for every day in excess of the specified contract duration.

PAGE 4

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 25 day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 15 day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

...

Five (5%) percent
PAGE 5

Not applicable.

...

%—None
PAGE 6

Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

...

Mr. Preston Hunter
Executive Director
NC Global Transpark
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 278504
PAGE 7

~~.4—AIA Document E203™ 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203–2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)~~

...

~~.5—.4 Drawings~~

...

~~.6—.5 Specifications~~

...

~~.7—.6 Addenda, if any:~~

...

~~.8—.7 Other Exhibits:~~

PAGE 8

~~.9—.8 Other documents, if any, listed below:~~

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:25:37 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101™ – 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

AIA[®] Document A201[®] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street; Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:27:52 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No.2114466191 which expires on 09/18/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents[®] Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiaccontracts.com.

User Notes:

(928008774)

- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,

11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1,

13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8,

15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,

12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,

8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,

14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init.

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.4

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 1.8 DELETED

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein. The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

§ 3.6.3 Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

§ 3.6.4 North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

§ 3.6.5 Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

§ 3.6.6 Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax. Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

- .1 Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).
- .2 The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.
- .3 In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

- .4 Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.
- .5 When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.
- .6 Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.
- .7 Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.
- .8 Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
 - .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
 - .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established by a mutually agreed upon date as established by the issuance of the Notice to Proceed letter.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

Init.

/

§ 8.1.5 The work shall be substantially complete within one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date established in the Notice to Proceed. Should the Contractor not complete the work in the provided time, in the absence of an approved time extension, the Contractor shall pay to the owner liquidated damages in the sum of Five Hundred (\$500.00) Dollars and no cents per day in excess of the specified contract duration.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by all required Sales Taxes documentation as required by Section 3.6. Forms to be provided have been included with the specification manual.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as

may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of

the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

Init.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established

under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

Init.

/

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.6 Minority Business Participation

§ 13.6.1 GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority business in total value of work for each State building project.

§ 13.6.2 For construction contracts with a value of less than \$300,000, the Owner has the responsibility to make a good faith effort to solicit minority bids and to attain the goal. The contractor shall include with his bid a completed Identification of HUB Certified/Minority Business Participation form. Contractor shall submit completed Appendix E MBE Documentation for Contract Payments form with final payment request.

§ 13.6.3 For construction contracts with a value of \$300,000 or greater, the contractor shall comply with the document Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts including Identification of Minority Business Participation, Affidavits A, B, C, and D, and Appendix E. These forms provided herein are hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case

may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision

Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:27:52 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

...

(Name, legal status and address)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

MHAworks, PA
409 Evans Street, Suite C
Greenville, NC 27858

PAGE 11

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. ~~The parties will use AIA Document E203™ 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.~~

~~§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance~~

~~Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™ 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™ 2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.~~

§ 1.8 DELETED

PAGE 13

§ 3.1.4 The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are

incorporated herein. The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

PAGE 15

~~The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.~~ § 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

§ 3.6.3 Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

§ 3.6.4 North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

§ 3.6.5 Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

§ 3.6.6 Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax. Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

- .1 Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).
- .2 The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.
- .3 In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.
- .4 Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.
- .5 When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.
- .6 Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.
- .7 Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

.8 Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

PAGE 25

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement by a mutually agreed upon date as established by the issuance of the Notice to Proceed letter.

PAGE 26

§ 8.1.5 The work shall be substantially complete within one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date established in the Notice to Proceed. Should the Contractor not complete the work in the provided time, in the absence of an approved time extension, the Contractor shall pay to the owner liquidated damages in the sum of Five Hundred (\$500.00) Dollars and no cents per day in excess of the specified contract duration.

PAGE 27

§ 9.3.1.3 Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by all required Sales Taxes documentation as required by Section 3.6. Forms to be provided have been included with the specification manual.

PAGE 36

§ 13.6 Minority Business Participation

§ 13.6.1 GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority business in total value of work for each State building project.

§ 13.6.2 For construction contracts with a value of less than \$300,000, the Owner has the responsibility to make a good faith effort to solicit minority bids and to attain the goal. The contractor shall include with his bid a completed Identification of HUB Certified/Minority Business Participation form. Contractor shall submit completed Appendix E MBE Documentation for Contract Payments form with final payment request.

§ 13.6.3 For construction contracts with a value of \$300,000 or greater, the contractor shall comply with the document Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts including Identification of Minority Business Participation, Affidavits A, B, C, and D, and Appendix E. These forms provided herein are hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract.

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:27:52 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

 **AIA** Document A310™ – 2010**Bid Bond****CONTRACTOR:***(Name, legal status and address)***SURETY:***(Name, legal status and principal place of business)***OWNER:***(Name, legal status and address)*

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

BOND AMOUNT: \$**PROJECT:***(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such

Init.

AIA Document A310 – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:27:37 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No.2114466191 which expires on 09/18/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(913332085)

statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Contractor as Principal) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A310[™] – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:27:37 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:27:37 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A310™ – 2010, Bid Bond, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)



AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

(Name and location)

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: None See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

Init.

Init.

/

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. Copyright © 2010. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 08:28:16 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No.2114466191 which expires on 09/18/2024, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(1867864142)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address: _____

Address: _____

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:28:16 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:28:16 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010, Payment Bond, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)



AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

(Name and location)

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: None See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

SURETY

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title:

Name and Title:

Address:

Address:

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A312® – 2010

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 08:27:17 ET on 05/02/2024.

PAGE 1

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Global Transpark Authority
3800 NC Highway 58 North
Kinston, NC 28504

...

NC Global Transpark
Kinston Jetport Terminal Building
Phase 3 Renovations
2860 Jetport Road
Kinston, NC 28504

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 08:27:17 ET on 05/02/2024 under Order No. 2114466191 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A312™ – 2010, Performance Bond, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

DBE/WBE/MBE Guidance

1. Project Formulation and Funding

The Table below lists goal requirements for different project types and funding types. It also specifies when to submit the AV-508, AV-509/510 based upon these criteria. After the sponsor has determined that they need to a DBE/MBE/WBE goal from this table, proceed to Section II for information on goal setting. If the sponsor needs assistance in determining if a goal is required for their project, they should work with their assigned Airport Project Manager (APM) for guidance.

	AV-508 DBE/MBE/WBE Prebid Goal Notification and Certification	AV-509/510 DBE/MBE/WBE Vendor Commitments/Awards/Payments
Professional Services- Design, CA, RPR (A102, A103, A104, A105)		
No goal is required for projects containing ONLY professional services	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> enter "N/A" Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> at RFA (does not need to be resubmitted with reimbursement requests) <u>Enter:</u> "N/A" and signed by Sponsor
Construction and Project Improvement Costs included (A-106) -- DBE goals are required on all projects where an airport is spending more than \$250K of federal funds in the FY. MWBE goals are required for all State funded projects that exceed \$100K. Any project that combines funds (state/federal) should be reviewed for DBE goal. This description would just leave us with the guidance for total and phase awards.		
Federal Funding- project total < \$250,000	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> enter "N/A" Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> at RFA (does not need to be resubmitted with reimbursement requests) <u>Enter:</u> "N/A" and signed by Sponsor
Federal Funding- project total > \$250,000	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> DBE Goal Required Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> with every reimbursement request* <u>Complete</u> and signed by Payor and Sponsor
State Funding- project total >\$100,000	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> MBE, WBE Required Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> with every reimbursement request* <u>Complete</u> and signed by Payor and Sponsor
Combination Funding: Awarded with both State and Federal Funds Project total >\$250,000	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> DBE Goal Required Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> with every reimbursement request* <u>Complete</u> and signed by Payor and Sponsor
Combination Funding: Awarded with both State and Federal Funds Project total <\$250,000	<u>Due:</u> at RFA <u>Goal:</u> MBE, WBE Required (Reviewed for DBE goal) Signed by Sponsor	<u>Due:</u> with every reimbursement request* <u>Complete</u> and signed by Payor and Sponsor
For Total Awards or Phased Awards	<u>Due:</u> at RFA; resubmitted when goals have been determined (when design is at a minimum 60% (preferred 90%) complete) <u>For RFA:</u> enter "TBD" , Sign by Sponsor <u>After goals determined:</u> enter goal, sign by sponsor	<u>Due:</u> at RFA, resubmitted when goals have been determined (when design is at a minimum 60% (preferred 90%) complete) <u>For RFA:</u> enter "TBD" , Sign by Sponsor <u>After goals determined:</u> submit with every subsequent pay request*

*For Professional Services that are not using a minority consultant, use "N/A" on both the AV-508 and the AV509-510. For Construction, the goal should be an actual percentage (even if 0%) or "TBD" but can never be "N/A".

Definitions:

RFA: Request for Aid OCR: Office of Civil Rights
 Payor: Prime Contractor performing work APM: Airport Project Manager

2. DBE/MBE/WBE Goal Setting

NCDOT is responsible for all goal setting. A detailed cost estimate is required to provide information to set goals. Design should be far enough such that no major quantity changes are anticipated (minimum 60% design, prefer 90% design). Submit the detailed cost estimate to the Airport Project Manager (APM) for review and processing by the Office of Civil Rights (OCR).

3. DBE/MBE/WBE Goal Advertising

The [AV-508](#) Pre-bid form must be completed, signed and returned to NCDOT via EBS during the submission of the Request for Aid (RFA). If the project contains Construction costs, a copy of the bid advertisement reflecting the approved goal for the project shall also be submitted with the appropriate claim. The bid advertisement must contain a notarized affidavit with the actual advertisement attached.

4. DBE/MBE/WBE Special Provisions and Certifications

The Airport Sponsor/Engineer of Record is responsible for the Special Provisions and Certifications included in the contract documents. The contract documents must contain at a minimum the state or federal conditions and assurances related to the DBE/MBE/WBE requirements. These conditions and assurances may include:

The Federal Funds- If the project is funded with Block Grant funds, the contract document must contain the conditions contained in [49 CFR part 26](#) and the federal grant assurances attached to the grant issued for the project.

State Funds- If the project is funded with State Aid, the contract document must contain the state MBE/WBE [Special Provisions](#) SP01-G-68 and the conditions contained in the state grant assurances.

Annual audit and risk assessments serve as verification of compliance.

5. Pre-bid Meeting

For all projects that have a DBE/MBE/WBE requirement, a pre-bid meeting must be held with potential bidders. The purpose of this meeting, at a minimum, is to communicate the DBE/MBE/WBE requirements of the project including, but not limited to, the goals, special provisions, review of payment documentation, and subcontractor eligibility. The APM and OCR must be notified of the meeting in advance and be given the opportunity to attend.

6. DBE/MBE/WBE Subcontractor Certification

A DBE/MBE/WBE vendor must be [certified](#) by the NCDOT to count toward the advertised goal. Federal Assurances require prequalified contractors to perform work at airports. Prime contractors must be prequalified with NCDOT or provide Federal proof of qualification (Federal proof of qualification is only allowed on federally funded projects). To do business with NCDOT, the firm must also be [prequalified](#) with NCDOT prior to starting work. The firm is only considered if OCR certifies them, not the local government unit. To determine if the business is certified, visit the [Vendor Directory](#).

If the vendor(s) submitted to meet the goal(s) is not certified by NCDOT at the time of bid, and/or the advertised goal is not reached, the prime contractor must go through the “Good Faith Effort” review.

7. DBE/MBE/WBE Acceptance and Good Faith Effort

Upon completion of the bidding process and prior to contract award and or acceptance, the following must happen. The bid documents need to be reviewed by the sponsor and/or sponsor’s engineer to determine the most responsible, responsive bidder. The engineer shall sign and seal a certification statement that the bid tabs are correct, the contractor is pre-qualified with NCDOT, and that the MBE/WBE/DBE goals have been met. This document should be submitted to the Division of Aviation APM for review, and written concurrence from the OCR. We will be looking for the following:

- Is the DBE/MBE/WBE certified by the OCR?
- Is the DBE/MBE/WBE prequalified by the OCR?
- Were the goals met?

If all criteria have been met: The project can be concurred with and the APM’s goal confirmation can be issued. The formal Notice to Proceed (NTP) can be issued after this has occurred.

Prime contractor must be prequalified at bidding. Subcontractor(s) must be prequalified before work begins.

If vendor is not certified DBE/MBE/WBE- then the following actions need to take place:

- A good faith effort needs to be made and approved
- The award of the project can go to the next responsible lowest bidder if that DBE/MBE/WBE is certified
- The project can be rebid

If the goals were not met- then a "Good Faith Effort" will be required to be completed and approved by the OCR before the project can proceed. A good faith effort must adhere to the criteria outlined at the following web address and consultation and review with the Contractual Services office:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Pages/Utilization%20Goals.aspx>

The project cannot begin until the above conditions are satisfied.

8. DBE/MBE/WBE Payment Process

As part of the payment process, the [AV-509/510](#) form must be submitted as part of the reimbursement request. Since the AV-509/510 is completed after payment of the subcontractor, it is anticipated that the AV-509/510 submitted with a reimbursement request will reflect the payment of funds to the subcontractor from the previous request.

For Professional Services that are not using a minority consultant, use “N/A” on both the AV-508 and the AV509-510. For Construction, the goal should be an actual percentage (even if 0%) or “TBD” but can never be “N/A”.

9. Replacement of DBE/MBE/WBE

A DBE/MBE/WBE contractor cannot simply be changed and/or replaced by the Prime and/or airport. When a prime has relied on a commitment to a minority firm to meet all or part of a contract goal, the prime contractor shall not terminate the minority firm for convenience without the Engineer's written approval, based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The Engineer of Record must provide written recommendation to replace the minority firm which is submitted to the APM via the [AV-512: DBE/MBE/WBE Replacement Form](#). The APM then works with OCR to get approval. This is true whether the prime contractor proposed to replace the minority's participation with another minority subcontractor, a non-minority subcontractor, or perform the work with the prime contractor's own forces.

All requests for replacement of a committed minority firm shall be submitted to the APM for approval on the AV-512. If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding on any NCDOT projects for a period of up to six months. The work cannot continue until this issue is resolved per the OCR's guidance and approval.

10. Supplemental Agreements (aka Change Orders)

Supplemental Agreements for construction shall be reviewed by the APM for grant eligibility. If a supplemental agreement results in a change of the scope, a new DBE/MBE/WBE goal may be required. Consult with your APM to determine whether a new goal will be required and what steps need to be taken to revise the goal.

11. Project Close Out Documentation

As a part of the final closeout documentation for a project, the [AV509-510](#), should be submitted with the final claim to the Division of Aviation via EBS. If there is a shortfall, the [AV-514](#), DBE/MBE/WBE payment shortfall form, will need to be completed and submitted to the APM for concurrence with OCR before the closeout is requested.



AV-508 Pre Bid DBE/MBE/WBE Goal Notification and Certification

Airport Name: _____

WBS Number: _____

Project Description: _____

DBE/MBE/WBE Goal: _____

I acknowledge the above goal and certify that it was used in the bid documents for the project according to the applicable federal law CFR Title 49 Part 26 and state statues GS 136-28.4; EO 106; GS 143-48; GS 136-28.10

Sponsor Signature

Date

Name, Title



AV-509/AV-510 DBE/MBE/WBE/HUB VENDOR COMMITMENTS/AWARDS/PAYMENTS

AIRPORT NAME: _____ CONTRACTOR PAY REQUEST #: _____
 WBS #: _____ FINAL

Instructions: Select the Final button if this is the last payment for this project. If any percentages are not 100%, then also submit an AV-514.
 The % column includes total payment, including the current payment to meet the goal.

Payor Name	SAP Payor Report ID	Vendor / Sub Name	SAP Vendor / Sub Report ID	Awards and Billings				Date Paid to Vendor / Sub this Invoice	%
				Committed Award (\$ AV-509)	Total Prior Payments (\$ (AV-510)	Current Payment (\$)	Total (\$)		

PAYOR NAME: _____ PAYOR SIGNATURE: _____ DATE SIGNED: _____

SPONSOR NAME: _____ SPONSOR SIGNATURE: _____ DATE SIGNED: _____

Notes:

(AV-509/AV-510) (10/19) Form must be complete in order to be processed. Incomplete forms will be returned which will delay reimbursement request.
 For SAP Payor Report ID and SAP Vendor/Sub Report ID, please go to <https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html> to verify IDs.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 COUNTY SALES AND USE TAX REPORT
 SUMMARY TOTALS AND CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR: _____

Page _____ of _____

PROJECT: _____

FOR PERIOD: _____

	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL ALL COUNTIES
CONTRACTOR							
SUBCONTRACTOR(S)*							
COUNTY TOTAL							

* Attach subcontractor(s) report(s)

** Must balance with Detail Sheet(s)

I certify that the above figures do not include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which were used to perform this contract and only includes those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually became a part of or annexed to the building or structure. I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the information provided here is true, correct, and complete.

Sworn to and subscribed before me,

This the _____ day of _____, 20____

Signed

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

Print or Type Name of Above

Seal

NOTE:
This certified statement may be subject to audit.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SALES AND USE TAX REPORT DETAIL

CONTRACTOR: _____

Page _____ of _____

SUBCONTRACTOR _____

FOR PERIOD: _____

PROJECT: _____

PURCHASE DATE	VENDOR NAME	INVOICE NUMBER	TYPE OF PROPERTY	INVOICE TOTAL	COUNTY TAX PAID	COUNTY OF SALE *
				\$	\$	
TOTAL:					\$	

* If this is an out-of-state vendor, the County of Sale should be the county to which the merchandise was shipped.

TRINITY ENVIRONMENTAL, LLC
3747 EVERGREEN DRIVE
TRINITY, NORTH CAROLINA 27370

Project: Survey for Asbestos-Containing Building Materials (ACBM):
Location: GTP Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building
2780 Jetport Road
Kinston, North Carolina
Project ID #: 18-011434
Survey Date: May 16, 2018
Report Date: May 20, 2018
Technician: James Buchanan, North Carolina accredited asbestos inspector #10000

I. ABSTRACT

Trinity Environmental has completed an authorized survey for asbestos-containing building materials (ACBM) for the GTP Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building located at 2780 Jetport Road, Lenoir County in Kinston, North Carolina. The terminal structure is approximately 26,000 square feet and is currently not occupied.

Materials considered as suspect for asbestos content include the roofing materials, floor tiles and tile mastic, drywall with joint compound, ceiling tiles, mastics on fibrous glass pipe insulations, cove molding, window sealants, insulation above ceiling tile, grout on masonry in halls, exterior window joint compound, caulking and insulation on ceiling gas heaters.

1. Results of Laboratory Analysis

Based on our visual inspection of the structure and laboratory analysis of collected bulk samples we have determined **the structure does have asbestos materials in quantities greater than 01% by weight.**

Table #1 2780 Jetport Road, Kinston, NC

EMSL Report# 021803398



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Galin Street Kenersville, NC 27284
 Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
 http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
 Customer ID: TRNY34
 Customer PO:
 Project ID:

Attention: Jim Buchanan
 Trinity Environmental
 PO Box 45
 Trinity, NC 27370
Phone: (336) 402-0099
Fax:
Received Date: 05/17/2018 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 05/18/2018
Collected Date: 05/16/2018
Project: GTP Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
1 021803398-0001	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2-Drywall 021803398-0002	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Cellulose 1% Glass	84% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2-Joint Compound 021803398-0002A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3-Drywall 021803398-0003	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3-Joint Compound 021803398-0003A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
4 021803398-0004	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
5 021803398-0005	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
6 021803398-0006	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
7-Floor Tile 021803398-0007	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 72% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
7-Mastic 021803398-0007A	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
8-Floor Tile 021803398-0008	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 72% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
8-Mastic 021803398-0008A	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
9 021803398-0009	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose 85% Min. Wool	14% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10-Cove Base 021803398-0010	Cove Molding	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10-Mastic 021803398-0010A	Cove Molding	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 3% Synthetic	97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
11 021803398-0011	Window Sealant	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
Customer ID: TRNY34
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
12 021803398-0012	Window Sealant	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
13-Flooring 021803398-0013	Flooring at Bag Check	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
13-Mastic 021803398-0013A	Flooring at Bag Check	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
14 021803398-0014	Flooring Under Carpet	Black/Yellow Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
15 021803398-0015	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	10% Cellulose 80% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
16 021803398-0016	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
17 021803398-0017	Flooring Under Carpet	Black/Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
18-Cove Base 021803398-0018	Cove Molding	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
18-Mastic 021803398-0018A	Cove Molding	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
19 021803398-0019	Insulation above Ceiling Tile	White/Pink Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 100% Glass		None Detected
20 021803398-0020	2x2 Ceiling Tile-White	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	45% Cellulose	1% Mica 40% Perlite 14% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
21 021803398-0021	2x2 Ceiling Tile-White	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	45% Cellulose 10% Min. Wool	40% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
22 021803398-0022	Foam above Ceiling Tile	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
23 021803398-0023	2x2 Ceiling Tile Brown	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	10% Cellulose 80% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Drywall 021803398-0024	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	30% Cellulose 1% Glass	69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Joint Compound 021803398-0024A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Drywall 021803398-0025	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Cellulose 1% Glass	84% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Joint Compound 021803398-0025A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Tape 021803398-0025B	Drywall/Joint Compound	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Cellulose		None Detected

Initial report from: 05/21/2018 09:04:47



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

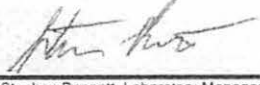
706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
Customer ID: TRNY34
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
26 021803398-0026	Grout on Masonry Halls	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	30% Quartz 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
27 021803398-0027	Exterior -Joint Caulking	Brown/Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	3% Quartz 97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Floor Tile 021803398-0028	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Gray/Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Mastic 021803398-0028A	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Yellow Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
29 021803398-0029	Inside Sliding Front Door -Caulking	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
30-Insulation 021803398-0030	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Glass		None Detected
30-Mastic 021803398-0030A	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	White Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
31-Insulation 021803398-0031	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Glass		None Detected
31-Mastic 021803398-0031A	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	White Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Scott Combs (44)


Stephen Bennett, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-fragile organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Kernersville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 102104-0, CA ELAP 2689, Virginia 3333-000226, West Virginia LT000321

Initial report from: 05/21/2018 09:04:47

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

706 Galin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
 Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
 http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803775
 Customer ID: MAST51
 Customer PO:
 Project ID:

Attention: John Tesh
 Abatemaster Inc.
 PO Box 12367
 Winston Salem, NC 27117-2367

Phone: (336) 817-7300
 Fax: (336) 731-4398
 Received Date: 06/01/2018 4:40 PM
 Analysis Date: 06/04/2018
 Collected Date: 06/01/2018

Project: Kinston Regional Jetport / 2860 Jetport Rd., Kinston, NC 28504

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
R1-Tar with Rocks 021803775-0001	Roofing- Middle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R1-Roofing 021803775-0001A	Roofing- Middle	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R1-Insulation 021803775-0001B	Roofing- Middle	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	99% Cellulose	1% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R1-Insulation 021803775-0001C	Roofing- Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R2-Tar with Rocks 021803775-0002	Roofing- At Plywood	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R2-Roofing 021803775-0002A	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R2-Fiber Board 021803775-0002B	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	99% Cellulose	1% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R2-Insulation 021803775-0002C	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R3-Tar 021803775-0003	Roofing- Right	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R3-Fiber Board 021803775-0003A	Roofing- Right	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R3-Insulation 021803775-0003B	Roofing- Right	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	90% Perlite 7% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R4-Tar with Rocks 021803775-0004	Roofing- Field	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R4-Roofing 021803775-0004A	Roofing- Field	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R4-Fiber Board 021803775-0004B	Roofing- Field	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R4-Insulation 021803775-0004C	Roofing- Field	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 06/04/2018 11:05:49

END

ASBESTOS MATERIALS DESCRIPTION AND ASSESSMENT

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos Content	Quantities
7a and 8a	12" Floor Tile, tan/beige	Utility Room, Office Area	03% Chry	65 SF
7b and 8b	Mastic on 12" FT	Utility Room, Office Area	05% Chry	65 SF
28b	Mastic on 12" Floor Tile	Hall from garage area	05% Chry	120 SF
30b and 31b	Mastic Heater Insulation	(4) Heaters Rear Garage	05% Chry	25 SF
Roofing				
R1/ R2/ R4	Roofing	Rubber Membrane on Tarmac	35% Chry	2,000 SF

END

II. ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING AND VISUAL INSPECTION METHODOLOGY

Bulk sampling and visual inspections for asbestos-containing material are performed in accordance with guidelines specified in the following documents:

- Guidelines for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings, EPA 560/5-85-024 (Purple Book).
- Asbestos in Buildings: Simplified Sampling Scheme for Friable Surfacing Material USEPA 560/5-85-030A (Pink Book)
- Guidance for Assessing and Managing Exposure to Asbestos in Buildings, Seventh Draft Report, USEPA, Washington, DC, November 7, 1986.
- AHERA Course Materials from Inspection and Management Planning for Asbestos in Buildings.

III. BULK ANALYTICAL METHODOLOGY AND QUALITY CONTROL

1. EMSL Analytical, Inc. (NVLAP No.102104-0) analyzed bulk samples. Bulk samples for asbestos identification are first examined for homogeneity and preliminary fiber identification at low magnification (7-25x) with the aid of a stereomicroscope. Each fiber observed is noted and verified by polarized light microscopy with dispersion staining. Quantification is determined by weight percentage estimation.

IV. GENERAL OVERVIEW OF ASBESTOS IN BUILDINGS - HAZARDS AND MANAGEMENT

The inhalation of asbestos fibers has caused the development of asbestos related diseases such as asbestosis (lung scarring) and increased risk to developing either lung cancer or mesothelioma (a cancer of the linings of the lung or abdominal cavity). Also asbestos has been one of the most heavily litigated substances that have been used in commerce.

The USEPA, through the NESHAP regulations (40 CFR 61, Subpart M) has identified ACM as being friable or nonfriable. NESHAP revisions have placed the ACM into two categories:
2780 Jetport Rd, Kinston, NC

Project #18-011434

Category I non-friable ACM includes four types of ACM including packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products. Category II, non-friable ACM, means any non-friable material excluding Category I non-friable ACM. The EPA uses cement board products as an example. Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM) includes:

- (a) Friable ACM;
- (b) Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable;
- (c) Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading;
- (d) Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming friable by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.

The Building Owner having a structure containing ACM has the responsibility of insuring that asbestos fibers are not released into the environment. This goal can be achieved by inspecting the premises for ACBM and then determining their potential (hazard assessment) to release fibers into the environment. After a hazard assessment is made, the appropriate response action can be utilized to prevent or eliminate the potential hazards. The hazard assessment is based on the type of asbestos, its friability, condition (amount damaged), and the potential of the ACBM to release fibers to the environment. Friable surfacing material can obviously pose more of a potential for fiber release than pipe that is covered with a wrap. However, if the wrap is missing or damaged, then pipe insulation has a greater probability of releasing fibers. Non-friable material, such as floor tiles, mastic, and cement products, have the least potential to release fibers.

Fibers from non-friable ACBM are released when the material is cut, drilled, sanded, or in any other manner of disturbing material integrity. In buildings, fibers are most likely to be released during routine maintenance procedures, major renovation of demolition projects involving ACBM, directly or indirectly.

Unless building materials have been sampled and analyzed for asbestos it must be treated as Presumed Asbestos-containing building material, PABM.

V. DISCUSSION

The Clean Air Act (CAA) required the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to develop and enforce regulations to protect the public from exposure to airborne contaminants that are known to be hazardous to human health. In accordance with Section 112 of the CAA, EPA established the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) to protect the public. Asbestos was one of the first hazardous air pollutants regulated under Section 112. On March 31, 1971, EPA identified asbestos as a hazardous pollutant, and on April 6, 1973, EPA first promulgated the Asbestos NESHAP in CFR Part 61. In 1990, EPA promulgated a revised NESHAP regulation.

The Asbestos NESHAP regulation protects the public by minimizing the release of asbestos fibers during activities involving the processing, handling, and disposal of asbestos-containing material. Accordingly, the Asbestos NESHAP specifies work practices to be followed during demolitions and renovations of all structures, installations, and buildings (excluding residential buildings that have four or fewer dwelling units). In addition, the regulations require the owner of the building and/or the contractor to notify applicable state and local agencies and/or EPA Regional

Offices before all demolitions, or before renovations of buildings that contain a certain threshold amount of asbestos materials.

VI. RECOMMENDATIONS

The asbestos NESHAP work practice standards apply during renovation and demolition projects with at least 80 linear meters (260 linear feet) of regulated asbestos-containing materials (RACM) on pipes, 15 square meter (160 square feet) of regulated asbestos containing materials on other facility components, or at least one cubic meter (35 cubic feet) off facility components where the amount of RACM previously removed from pipes and other facility components could not be measured before stripping.

These recommendations are based on current standards and regulations issued by the U.S. EPA and the State of North Carolina asbestos regulations. The Building Owner must be made aware of air quality and final clearance regulations that may be required during or after a renovation or demolition project involving asbestos-containing materials.

Prepared By:



James E. Buchanan,

North Carolina Inspector Accreditation No. 10000

North Carolina Asbestos Management Planner Accreditation No. 20000



Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

3398

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
706 GRALIN ST.
KERNERSVILLE, NC 27284
PHONE: (336) 992-1025
FAX: (336) 992-4175

Company Name : Trinity Environmental		EMSL Customer ID: TRNY34	
Street: PO BOX 45		City: Tinity	State/Province: NC
Zip/Postal Code: 27370	Country: USA	Telephone #: 336-402-0099	Fax #:
Report To (Name): Jim Buchanan		Please Provide Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	
Email Address: Buch1212@aol.com		Purchase Order:	
Project Name/Number: GTP KINSTON REGIONAL JETPORT		EMSL Project ID (Internal Use Only):	
U.S. State Samples Taken: TERMINAL BUILDING		CT Samples: <input type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Taxable <input type="checkbox"/> Residential/Tax Exempt	
EMSL-Bill to: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Same <input type="checkbox"/> Different - If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** <i>Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party</i>			
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Week <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Week
<small>*For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule. There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.</small>			
PCM - Air <input type="checkbox"/> Check if samples are from NY <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7400 <input type="checkbox"/> w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA		TEM - Air <input type="checkbox"/> 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA only) <input type="checkbox"/> AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 7402 <input type="checkbox"/> EPA Level II <input type="checkbox"/> ISO 10312	
PLM - Bulk (reporting limit) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NYS 198.8 SOF-V <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		TEM - Bulk <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB <input type="checkbox"/> NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield SOP <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking All Fiber Sizes <input type="checkbox"/> Waste <input type="checkbox"/> Drinking	
TEM- Dust <input type="checkbox"/> Microvac - ASTM D 5755 <input type="checkbox"/> Wipe - ASTM D6480 <input type="checkbox"/> Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167)		Soil/Rock/Vermiculite <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA 600/R-93/116 with milling prep (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep <input type="checkbox"/> Cincinnati Method EPA 600/R-04/004 - PLM/TEM (BC only)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group		Filter Pore Size (Air Samples): <input type="checkbox"/> 0.8µm <input type="checkbox"/> 0.45µm	
Samplers Name: Jim Buchanan		Samplers Signature:	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
1	JOINT COMPOUND		
2	DRYWALL/JOINT COMPOUND		
3	DRYWALL/JOINT COMPOUND		
4	JOINT COMPOUND		
5	JOINT COMPOUND		
Client Sample # (s):		Total # of Samples:	
Relinquished (Client):		Date: _____ Time: _____	
Received (Lab):		Date: 5/17/18 Time: 9:00	
Comments/Special Instructions:			



Asbestos Chain of Custody
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

3398

PHONE:
FAX:

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
6	2' x 2' CEILING TILE		
7	12" FLOOR TILE/MASTIC		3% tile 5% mastic
8	12" FLOOR TILE/MASTIC		3% tile 5% mastic
9	2' x 2' CEILING TILE		
10	COVE MOLDING		
11	WINDOW SEALANT		
12	WINDOW SEALANT		
13	FLOORING AT BAG CHECK		
14	FLOORING UNDER CARPET		
15	2' x 2' CEILING TILE		
16	DRYWALL/JOINT COMPOUND		
17	FLOORING UNDER CARPET		
18	COVE MOLDING		
19	INSULATION ABOVE CEILING TILE		
20	2' x 2' CEILING TILE - WHITE		
21	2' x 2' CEILING TILE - WHITE		
22	FOAM ABOVE CEILING TILE		
23	2' x 2' CEILING TILE BROWN		
24	DRYWALL/JOINT COMPOUND		
25	DRYWALL/JOINT COMPOUND		
26	GROUT ON MASONRY WALLS		
27	EXTERIOR JOINT CAULKING		
28	12" FLOOR TILE/MASTIC		5% mastic
29	INSIDE SLIDING FRONT DOOR - CAULKING		
*Comments/Special Instructions:			
30 BACK GARAGE INSULATION ON HEATER			5% mastic
31 BACK GARAGE INSULATION ON HEATER			5% mastic

END

Page ___ of ___ pages

3775

Add to Jim's Inspection

Abatemaster Inc.	
PO Box 12367	
Winston -Salem, NC 27117-2367	
Phone 336-731-4396	Fax 336-731-4398

Survey	Sample	Notes:
Inspectors:		Invoice #
John J Tesh	#12353	
Richard D Riggs	#12816	
Residential	Commercial	
Project Description: <i>Kinston Regional Jetport</i>		
Property Owner: <i>NC DOT</i>		
Address: <i>2860 Jetport Rd</i>		
City: <i>Kinston NC 28524</i>		
County:	Parcel #	

Bill to:	<i>NC DOT</i>
Address:	
City:	
Phone:	
Email:	

Turnaround Time:	3hr	6hr	<u>24hr</u>	48hr	3 Days	5Days	7 Days
Analysis Type Bulk:	<u>PLM</u>	PCM	AA	TEM			

Sample #	Location and Description	Quantity	% Pos
R#1	<i>Road Sample - Middle of Road</i>		<i>35% roofing</i>
R#2	<i>Road Sample at 3/4 plywood wall, sample taken at Bottom of wall</i>		<i>35% roofing</i>
R#3	<i>Road Sample - Right side wall - taken near concrete wall</i>		
R#4	<i>Road Sample - Field of Road</i>		<i>35% roofing</i>

Relinquished By:	<i>[Signature]</i>	Date:		Special Instructions:
Received By (Lab):	<i>[Signature]</i>	Date:	<i>6/1/18 4:40</i>	
Logged By:		Date:		
Analyzed By:		Date:		

Abatemaster, Inc. Office Use:		Per Survey	po/mo	Permit	concrete	Other:
Neg Air	Waste	3rd Air	PAL	Cut/Cab.	Cut/wall	wood



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Galin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
Customer ID: TRNY34
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Attention: Jim Buchanan
Trinity Environmental
PO Box 45
Trinity, NC 27370
Phone: (336) 402-0099
Fax:
Received Date: 05/17/2018 11:00 AM
Analysis Date: 05/18/2018
Collected Date: 05/16/2018
Project: GTP Kinston Regional Jetport Terminal Building

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
1 <small>021803398-0001</small>	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2-Drywall <small>021803398-0002</small>	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Cellulose 1% Glass	84% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2-Joint Compound <small>021803398-0002A</small>	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3-Drywall <small>021803398-0003</small>	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3-Joint Compound <small>021803398-0003A</small>	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
4 <small>021803398-0004</small>	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
5 <small>021803398-0005</small>	Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
6 <small>021803398-0006</small>	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
7-Floor Tile <small>021803398-0007</small>	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 72% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
7-Mastic <small>021803398-0007A</small>	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
8-Floor Tile <small>021803398-0008</small>	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 72% Non-fibrous (Other)	3% Chrysotile
8-Mastic <small>021803398-0008A</small>	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
9 <small>021803398-0009</small>	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose 85% Min. Wool	14% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10-Cove Base <small>021803398-0010</small>	Cove Molding	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10-Mastic <small>021803398-0010A</small>	Cove Molding	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 3% Synthetic	97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
11 <small>021803398-0011</small>	Window Sealant	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 05/21/2018 09:04:47



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
Customer ID: TRNY34
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
12 021803398-0012	Window Sealant	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
13-Flooring 021803398-0013	Flooring at Bag Check	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
13-Mastic 021803398-0013A	Flooring at Bag Check	Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
14 021803398-0014	Flooring Under Carpet	Black/Yellow Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
15 021803398-0015	2x2 Ceiling Tile	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	10% Cellulose 80% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
16 021803398-0016	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
17 021803398-0017	Flooring Under Carpet	Black/Yellow/Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
18-Cove Base 021803398-0018	Cove Molding	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
18-Mastic 021803398-0018A	Cove Molding	Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
19 021803398-0019	Insulation above Ceiling Tile	White/Pink Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 100% Glass		None Detected
20 021803398-0020	2x2 Ceiling Tile-White	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	45% Cellulose	1% Mica 40% Perlite 14% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
21 021803398-0021	2x2 Ceiling Tile-White	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	45% Cellulose 10% Min. Wool	40% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
22 021803398-0022	Foam above Ceiling Tile	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
23 021803398-0023	2x2 Ceiling Tile Brown	Gray/Tan/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	10% Cellulose 80% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Drywall 021803398-0024	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	30% Cellulose 1% Glass	69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24-Joint Compound 021803398-0024A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Drywall 021803398-0025	Drywall/Joint Compound	Brown/Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	15% Cellulose 1% Glass	84% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Joint Compound 021803398-0025A	Drywall/Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	1% Cellulose	30% Ca Carbonate 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25-Tape 021803398-0025B	Drywall/Joint Compound	Beige Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Cellulose		None Detected

Initial report from: 05/21/2018 09:04:47



EMSL Analytical, Inc.


706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803398
Customer ID: TRNY34
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
26 021803398-0026	Grout on Masonry Halls	Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	30% Quartz 69% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
27 021803398-0027	Exterior -Joint Caulking	Brown/Gray/Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	3% Quartz 97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Floor Tile 021803398-0028	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Gray/Tan/Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		25% Quartz 75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Mastic 021803398-0028A	12" Floor Tile/Mastic	Yellow Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
29 021803398-0029	Inside Sliding Front Door -Caulking	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Glass	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
30-Insulation 021803398-0030	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Glass		None Detected
30-Mastic 021803398-0030A	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	White Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
31-Insulation 021803398-0031	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	100% Glass		None Detected
31-Mastic 021803398-0031A	Back Garage Insulation on Heater	White Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose 1% Glass	94% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile

Analyst(s)
Scott Combs (44)


Stephen Bennett, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Kernersville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 102104-0, CA ELAP 2689, Virginia 3333-000228, West Virginia LT000321

Initial report from: 05/21/2018 09:04:47



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803775
Customer ID: MAST51
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Attention: John Tesh
Abatemaster Inc.
PO Box 12367
Winston Salem, NC 27117-2367

Phone: (336) 817-7300
Fax: (336) 731-4398
Received Date: 06/01/2018 4:40 PM
Analysis Date: 06/04/2018
Collected Date: 06/01/2018

Project: Kinston Regional Jetport / 2860 Jetport Rd., Kinston, NC 28504

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
R1-Tar with Rocks <small>021803775-0001</small>	Roofing- Middle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R1-Roofing <small>021803775-0001A</small>	Roofing- Middle	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R1-Insulation <small>021803775-0001B</small>	Roofing- Middle	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	99% Cellulose	1% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R1-Insulation <small>021803775-0001C</small>	Roofing- Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R2-Tar with Rocks <small>021803775-0002</small>	Roofing- At Plywood	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R2-Roofing <small>021803775-0002A</small>	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R2-Fiber Board <small>021803775-0002B</small>	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	99% Cellulose	1% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R2-Insulation <small>021803775-0002C</small>	Roofing- At Plywood	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R3-Tar <small>021803775-0003</small>	Roofing- Right	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R3-Fiber Board <small>021803775-0003A</small>	Roofing- Right	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R3-Insulation <small>021803775-0003B</small>	Roofing- Right	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	90% Perlite 7% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R4-Tar with Rocks <small>021803775-0004</small>	Roofing- Field	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
R4-Roofing <small>021803775-0004A</small>	Roofing- Field	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	35% Chrysotile
R4-Fiber Board <small>021803775-0004B</small>	Roofing- Field	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Perlite	None Detected
R4-Insulation <small>021803775-0004C</small>	Roofing- Field	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 06/04/2018 11:05:49



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
<http://www.EMSL.com> / greensborolab@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 021803775
Customer ID: MAST51
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Analyst(s)

Kristie Elliott (15)

Stephen Bennett, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Kernersville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 102104-0, CA ELAP 2689, Virginia 3333-000228, West Virginia LT000321

Initial report from: 06/04/2018 11:05:49

SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

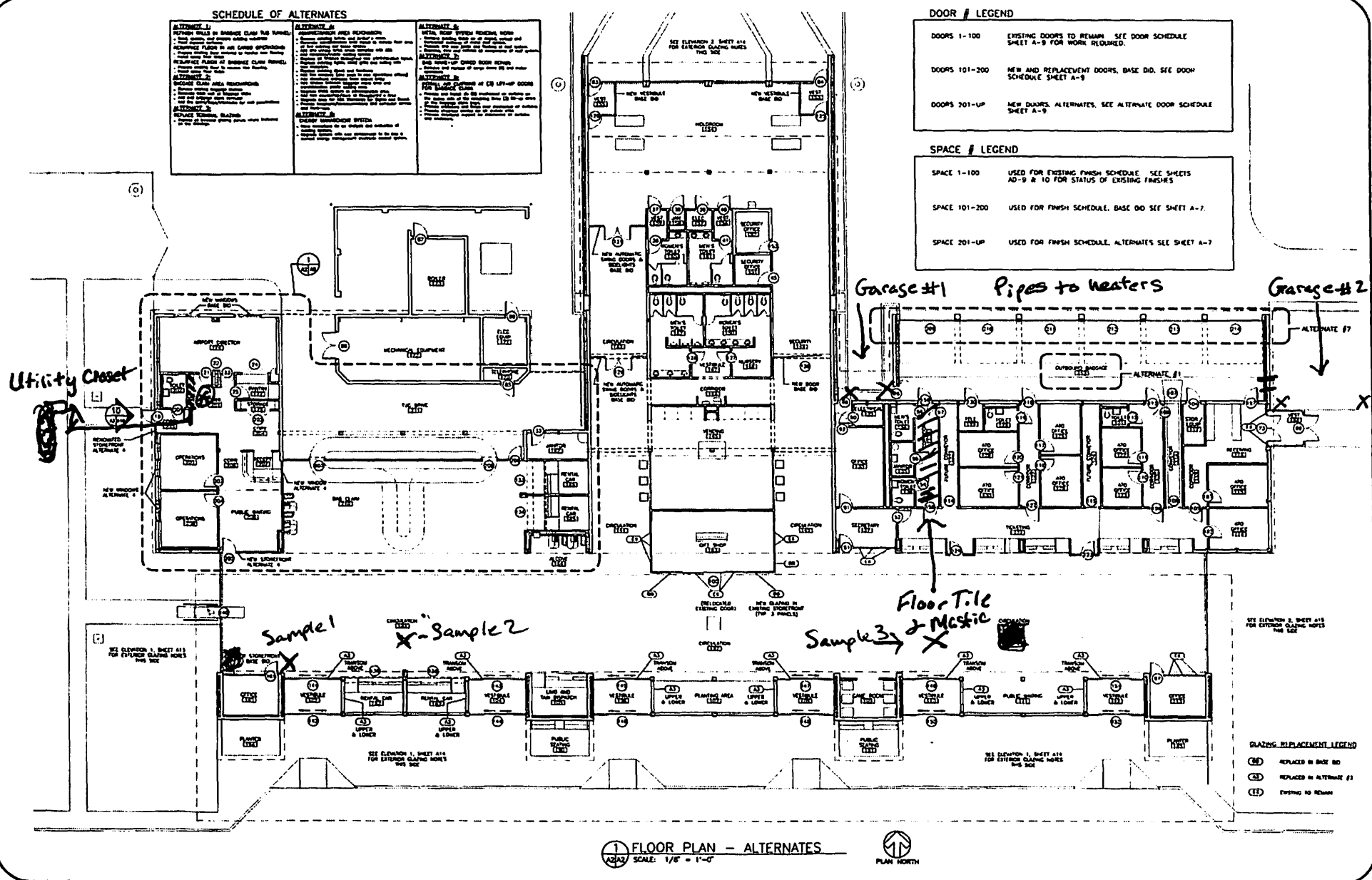
ALTERNATE #1 REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 1. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 2. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 3. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 4. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 5. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 6. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 7. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 8. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 9. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 10. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS	ALTERNATE #2 REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 1. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 2. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 3. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 4. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 5. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 6. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 7. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 8. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 9. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 10. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS	ALTERNATE #3 REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 1. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 2. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 3. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 4. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 5. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 6. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 7. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 8. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 9. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS 10. REPAIR SHEETS OF BRIDGE CLAY TILE TUNNELS
---	---	---

DOOR # LEGEND

DOORS 1-100	EXISTING DOORS TO REMAIN SEE DOOR SCHEDULE SHEET A-9 FOR WORK REQUIRED.
DOORS 101-200	NEW AND REPLACEMENT DOORS, BASE DO. SEE DOOR SCHEDULE SHEET A-9
DOORS 201-UP	NEW DOORS, ALTERNATES, SEE ALTERNATE DOOR SCHEDULE SHEET A-9

SPACE # LEGEND

SPACE 1-100	USED FOR EXISTING FINISH SCHEDULE SEE SHEETS A0-9 & 10 FOR STATUS OF EXISTING FINISHES
SPACE 101-200	USED FOR FINISH SCHEDULE, BASE DO SEE SHEET A-7.
SPACE 201-UP	USED FOR FINISH SCHEDULE, ALTERNATES SEE SHEET A-7



1 FLOOR PLAN - ALTERNATES
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



THE LPA GROUP
Member of THE LPA GROUP INCORPORATED
COLUMBIA, SC • CHARLOTTE, NC • KNOXVILLE, TN • MEMPHIS, TN
MOBILE, AL • NITELLE, SC • PHILADELPHIA, PA • RALEIGH, NC • TAMPA, FL

KINSTON REGIONAL JETPORT

KINSTON REGIONAL JETPORT
TERMINAL BUILDING RENOVATIONS
FLOOR PLAN - ALTERNATES

DATE: 07-15-93	DRAWN: LMD	CHECKED: PLW	PROJECT NO: C1000001		DATE: _____	DATE: _____	DATE: _____
	REVISION: _____	DATE: _____	DESCRIPTION: _____		BY: _____		

X = New sampling of suspect mastic on concrete

4738

Abatemaster Inc.
 PO Box 12367
 Winston-Salem, NC 27117-2367
 Phone 336-731-4396 Fax 336-731-4398

Bill to:	DOT
Address:	
City:	
Phone:	
Email:	

Survey	Sample	Notes: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Inspectors:		Invoice #
John J Tesh	#12353	
Richard D Riggs	#12816	
Commercial	Commercial	
Project Description:		Kinston Airport - DOT
Property Owner:		DOT
Address:		2780 Jet Port Rd
City:		Kinston
County:	Lenoir	Parcel #

Turnaround Time:	3hr	6hr	24hr	48hr	3 Days	5Days	7 Days
Analysis Type Bulk:	PLM	PCM	AA	TEM			

Sample #	Location and Description	Quantity	% Pos
1.	Front lobby - Left corner by wall - "Customer Service Desk" Near offices - mastic on concrete - Black		
2.	Front lobby - Left center - mastic under carpet rimnant on on concrete - Black		
3	Front lobby - Right side - center "in front of check-in" - Glue & mastic under carpet - yellow/Black		

Quantity	% Pos

Relinquished By:	Date: 6/25/18	Special Instructions:
Received By (Lab): NS	Date: 7/10/18 4:30	
Logged By:	Date:	
Analyzed By:	Date:	

Abatemaster, Inc. Office Use:	Per Survey	po/mo	Permit	concrete	Other:
3rd Air	Waste	3rd Air	PAL	Cut/Cab.	Cut/wall wood



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

706 Gralin Street Kernersville, NC 27284
Tel/Fax: (336) 992-1025 / (336) 992-4175
http://www.EMSL.com / greensborolab@emsl.com

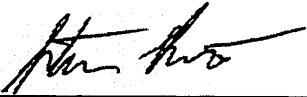
EMSL Order: 021804738
Customer ID: MAST51
Customer PO:
Project ID:

Attention: John Tesh
Abatemaster Inc.
PO Box 12367
Winston Salem, NC 27117-2367
Phone: (336) 817-7300
Fax: (336) 731-4398
Received Date: 07/10/2018 4:30 PM
Analysis Date: 07/11/2018
Collected Date:
Project: 2780 Jet Port Rd., Kinston, NC

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
1 021804738-0001	Mastic	Tan/Black/Orange Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	3% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	97% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2 021804738-0002	Mastic	Black/Yellow Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	1% Cellulose	99% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3 021804738-0003	Glue & Mastic	Black/Yellow Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose <1% Synthetic	100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)
Scott Combs (3)


Stephen Bennett, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Kernersville, NC NVLAP Lab Code 102104-0, CA ELAP 2689, Virginia 3333-000228, West Virginia LT000321

Initial report from: 07/11/2018 13:31:45

Section 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner-furnished products.
 - 4. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Access to site.
 - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
 - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: North Carolina Global Transpark Terminal Building Renovations: Phase 3.
 - 1. Project Location: **Kinston, NC.**
- B. Owner: North Carolina Global Transpark Authority; 2860 Jetport Road; Kinson, NC 28504;
 - 1. Owner's Representative: **Preston Hunter.**
- C. Architect: MHAworks, PA; 409 Evans Street, Suite C; Greenville, NC 27858; 252.329.0119.
- D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Structural Engineering: RPA Engineering, Inc.
 - 2. Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical, & Electrical Engineering: Engineering Source

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Renovate approximately 8,820sqft of the existing NC Global Transpark Terminal Building.
 - 2. Work will be constructed in a single phase.
 - 3. Work shall commence upon the Notice to Proceed and shall be fully complete within 365 calendar days.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project Work Area for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
 - 2. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's standard form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect through Construction Manager.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, General Contractor, and Designer(s).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on State Construction Office Field Order Form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. Cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

- a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 4. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

- c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will establish and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have

- preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.

- f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: The Architect will establish and conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 2. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.

- d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
- 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- 1. See Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and

delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.

- 12) Specification Section number and title.
- 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 16) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
- 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 18) Remarks.
- 19) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
- a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in one of the following format:
- a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
- a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in one of the following format:
- a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain one copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
- a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in one of the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."

- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed in the State of North Carolina, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
 - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.

5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representatives making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports:** Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.abma.com.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.

35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
81. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
82. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
83. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
84. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.

85. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
86. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
87. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
88. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
89. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
93. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
94. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
95. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
96. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
97. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
98. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
99. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
100. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
101. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
102. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
103. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
104. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
105. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
106. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
107. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
108. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
109. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
110. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
111. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.ili.ai.com.
112. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
113. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
114. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
115. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
116. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
117. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
118. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
119. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
120. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
121. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
122. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
123. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
124. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
125. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
126. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
127. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
128. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
129. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
130. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
131. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
132. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
133. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
134. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.

135. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
136. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
137. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
138. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
139. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
140. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
141. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
142. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
143. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
144. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
145. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
146. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
147. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
148. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
149. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
150. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
151. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
152. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
153. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
154. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
155. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
156. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
157. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
158. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
159. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
160. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
161. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
162. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
163. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
164. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
165. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
166. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
167. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
168. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
169. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
170. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
171. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
172. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
173. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
174. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
175. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smppte.org.
176. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
177. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
178. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
179. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
180. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
181. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
182. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
183. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
184. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
185. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
186. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
187. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
188. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.

189. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
 190. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
 191. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
 192. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
 193. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
 194. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
 195. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
 196. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
 197. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
 198. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
 199. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
 200. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
 201. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
 202. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
 203. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
 204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
 205. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.
 - 3. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails, with galvanized barbed-wire top strand.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
 - 1. Field office not required. GC can work within their vehicle on site or coordinate a space within the existing building. Meetings can occur within the current GTP office conference room or project site as coordinated with the Owner.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- ~~G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.~~

- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: GC shall be able to communicate with design team and Owner as required to keep the project moving on schedule. The following items may be used but are not required unless necessary:
1. Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 2. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
 3. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
 4. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 5. Display: 22-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 6. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 7. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
 8. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional or Microsoft Windows Vista Business.
 9. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
 10. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 11. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 12. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

13. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 40 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
3. GC shall coordinate with Owner for overall use of the site and access to areas adjacent and/or directly related to their aviation day-to-day activities and fenced areas.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Coordinate with Owner for temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- I. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.

5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of

interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 4. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. **Standard Products:** If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. **Or Equal:** For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. **Product Selection Procedures:**

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.

2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.

F. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
 - D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
 - E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report including the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.

2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

- a. Comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will retain one copy, and provide two copies to the Owner.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for General Contractor.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.

10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the

Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.
- 1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.

- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

- a. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of General Contractor.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.

- c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- d. Product maintenance manuals.
- e. Project Record Documents.
- f. Identification systems.
- g. Warranties and bonds.
- h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 02 41 20 - SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, and for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's adjacent operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of site immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials has been included within this Specification Manual for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition

activities.

- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24-hours after flame-cutting operations. Coordinate duration with Owner's and Local Fire Marshall's requirements.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01

74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."
- E. Roofing: Coordinate the removal of existing roofing to allow for construction of new exterior wall assembly and parapet wall as indicated on the Drawings. Ensure that existing roof membrane is protected such that building interior remains water and weathertight.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 7. Bonding agents.
 - 8. Adhesives.
 - 9. Vapor retarders.
 - 10. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 11. Joint-filler strips.
 - 12. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PRODUCTS

1.9 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.

1.10 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding

specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

1.11 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

1.12 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

1.13 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II,.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
 5. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - d. Sika Corporation.
- G. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Cortec Corporation.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
 - d. Sika Corporation.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- 1.14 VAPOR RETARDERS
- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

1.15 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Aluminum Granule Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of not less than 95 percent fused aluminum-oxide granules.
- B. Unpigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, and plasticizing admixture.

1.16 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1.17 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Dayton Superior.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. Sika Corporation.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Dayton Superior.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

1.18 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

1.19 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

1.20 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

1.21 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

1.22 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

1.23 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

EXECUTION

1.24 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- D. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- E. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- F. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- G. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- H. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- I. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- J. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

1.25 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

1.26 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

1.27 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

1.28 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

1.29 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to

consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

1.30 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1.31 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- E. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aluminum granule finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aluminum granules over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aluminum granules.
- F. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
 - 3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

1.32 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

1.33 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

1.34 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than three days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.35 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

1.36 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

- written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

1.37 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

1.38 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

PART 2 - END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Clay face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Cavity wall insulation.

- C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
2. Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative CMUs.
2. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
3. Weep holes and cavity vents.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

- E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: CMUs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and where indicated.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ACM Chemistries.
 - 2) BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
- D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Light Weight
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
 - 3. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Match existing – Basis of Design: Adams/Oldcastle Echelon Profile Wide Split Rib (PWSR-4)
 - 4. Colors: Match existing – Basis of Design Adams Group 1
 - 5. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching existing

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - c. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4-inch-thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries.
 - b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.

J. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- F. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.

2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 2. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
 4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
 5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
 6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
7. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
8. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual", Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim", and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
 6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop where indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 8. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
 9. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 10. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

11. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
12. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Du Pont.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Hyload, Inc.
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions.
 - b. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025-inch-thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of adhesive.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Stainless Steel Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025-inch-thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.
 - d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or elastomeric thermoplastic flashing with a drip edge.
3. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless-steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch sealant flange at top.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
 - 3) Mortar Net Solutions.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
 - c. Mortar Net Solutions.
 - 2. Configuration: Provide the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type S.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2-inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation, or air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
 - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
 4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

- C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.
- E. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
 - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air

- barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 6. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form cavity vents.
1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

3.14 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
 - 2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. Structural-steel materials.
 - 2. Anchor rods.
 - 3. Threaded rods.
 - 4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand-critical welds.
8. Identify members not to be shop primed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 341.
 - 3. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard, U.N.O.
 - 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36
 - 1. Configuration: Straight
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) [**heavy-**]hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain, U.N.O.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: **ASTM F1554, Grade 36**
- C.

1. Configuration: Straight
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain, U.N.O.

D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M

1. Nuts: ASTM A 63 (ASTM A563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: [ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened] [ASTM A36/A36M] carbon steel.
3. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50].

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with [SSPC-SP 1.] [SSPC-SP 2.] [SSPC-SP 3.]

- F. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[and AWS D1.8/D1.8M] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize [lintels] [shelf angles] [and] [welded door frames] attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
 - 6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
 - 7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
 4. SSPC-SP 14 (WAB)/NACE WAB-8.
 5. SSPC-SP 11.
 6. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
 7. SSPC-SP 10 (WAB)/NACE WAB-2.
 8. SSPC-SP 5 (WAB)/NACE WAB-1.
 9. SSPC-SP 8.
- C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner **[or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16]**.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
 - b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.

5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- C. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- D. Splice members only where indicated.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[and AWS D1.8/D1.8M] for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs[**where indicated**], back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." [Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Roof and ceiling framing
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- C. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- B. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST50H.
 - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
 - 2. Coating: G60.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

2.1 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

- B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), minimum.

2.2 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.3 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
1. Anchor Spacing: As indicated.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
 - F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
 - G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
 - H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
 - I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
 - 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
 - K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
 - C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, which ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 05 50 00 - MISCELLANEOUS METALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the miscellaneous metal work as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Rough hardware.
 2. Loose steel lintels.
 3. Light steel framing and supports, not included as part of work of other trades.
 4. Steel dunnage beams.
 5. Furnishing stair nosings for interior concrete stairs.
 6. Sleeves in concrete walls and slabs.
 7. Premanufactured Roof-top cross-over ladder.
 8. Roof-top Fall protection tie-off points.
 9. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section including as required for materials provided "by others" for installation.
 10. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
 11. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.
 12. Coordinate with Section 05 21 00, regarding bearing plates with integral anchorage.
 13. Steel required to support curtainwall, storefront and entrance systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

- B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Reference Standards: Refer to standards in Section 051200.
- D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.
- E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.
- F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.
- G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale, and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Engineering Data
 - 1. Before any ladders are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.
 - 2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

- D. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.
- E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metals

1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.
3. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500; or hot rolled, ASTM A 501.
4. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A 570; or cold rolled, ASTM A 611, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.
5. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.
6. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
7. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
8. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.
9. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

- B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 03 30 00.

C. Fasteners

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using Series 88 Azero Primer made by Tnemec, ICI Devoe "Rust Guard" quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403, or "Interlac 393" by International Protection Coatings.

1. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 09 90 00, shop prime using primer noted in Section 09 90 00.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant, equal to "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide or equivalent by Brite Products or Duncan Galvanizing. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.2 PRIME PAINTING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) shall be cleaned and shop painted with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.

B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.

1. Steel to get high performance coating as noted in Section 09 90 00 shall be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Application

1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces shall be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.

2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions, and the use of any thinners, adulterants or admixtures shall be only as stated in said instructions.
 3. Paint shall uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. No work shall be shipped until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.
- D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.
- E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

2.3 GALVANIZING

- A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication as provided by Duncan Galvanizing, Valmont, Inc., Elderlee, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.
- C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.
- D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following:
1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.
 2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.
 4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
 5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.
 6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.
 7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.
- E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.
- G. To minimize surface imperfection (eg: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.
- H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.
- I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

- A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.5 WORKMANSHIP

- A. General
 - 1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.
 - 2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.
 - 3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.
- B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction.
- C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.
- D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.
- E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop

connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.

1. Welding

- a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society, and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
- b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
- c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.

F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

J. Exposed Work

1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.
2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.

- 3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.
- 4. Prime and paint plates, pipes, vents, downspouts, escutcheons, sleeves, etc. exposed at bldg elevations as follows:
 - α. Finish K: To match Architect's sample or adjacent surface unless otherwise noted.

- K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Remove welding flux.
 - 2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

- A. Rough Hardware
 - 1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.
 - 2. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.
- B. Loose Steel Lintels: Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than eight (8) inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Loose lintels shall conform to the following Schedule:

Opening Width (Maximum)	WALL THICKNES S		
	4 inches	6 inches	8 inches*
2'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"
3'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
4'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
5'-0"	4" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	4" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"

6'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
7'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 1/2"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"
8'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 5/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"

* Two angles at all openings in eight (8) inch walls.

2. At columns or vertical surfaces where lintels cannot bear on masonry, provide clip angles sized for structural capacity of lintel.

C. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.
2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

D. Safety Nosings for Interior Concrete Stairs

1. Provide three (3) inch wide, Style A cast iron safety nosing with hatched abrasive surface extending to end of stringers, manufactured by Nystrom, or equal made by American Abrasive Metals Co., Wooster Products Inc., American Mason Safety Tread Co., or approved equal.
 - a. **Basis-of-design:** 3" Aluminum Inset Ribbed Bar Abrasive Nosing, cast-in-place by Nystrom. Abrasive color to be selected from manufacturer's full range. Integral Illuminous strip shall be provided.
2. Provide anchors spaced not more than four (4) inches from each end and not more than twelve (12) inches o.c. Furnish nosings to concrete trades for installation.
3. Apply asphaltic coating to surfaces in contact with concrete.
4. Nosing abrasive color to be selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

F. Sleeves in Concrete Walls and Slabs

1. Sleeves through concrete walls shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe with i.d. two (2) inches larger than o.d. of pipe or conduit (including insulation, if any) to be accommodated. Sleeves shall project one-half (1/2) inch on each side of finished wall. Provide rectangular one-quarter (1/4) inch steel plate collar at center, continuously welded to the perimeter of the sleeve, and six (6) inches wider than the o.d.
2. Slots in slabs shall be 12 gauge steel sheet, galvanized, of dimensions indicated, with strap anchors welded in place not more than twelve (12) inches on centers.
3. Sleeves at cavity wall systems for vents, piping and other penetrations.
4. Pre-manufactured roof-top cross over ladder
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Model 5SCS24A3 by FS Industries. Aluminum asymmetrical crossover bridge with serrated treads and 50° climbing angle.
 - b. Alternate acceptable manufacturers: Cotterman, Industrial Products, Grainger, National Ladder, or other approved equal.
5. Roof-top Fall protection tie offs
 - a. Provide Dual lanyard horizontal lifeline system and galvanized 4-stud wall anchor system by Peak Fall Protection. Provide Column and Beam wrap anchors as needed for complete system.
 - b. Delegated design: provide tie-off and lifeline system per manufacturer and code requirements for new roof area in project.
 - c. System to be fully OSHA compliant.
 - d. Alternate acceptable manufacturers: Diversified Fall Protection, Pure Safety Group, Simplified Safety, or approved Equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where miscellaneous metal is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.
- B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation,

plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

- C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 51 13 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs, railings, and guards.
 - 1. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
- D. Schedule installation of railings and guards so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.
 - 1. Do not support railings and guards temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:
 - 1. Abrasive nosings.
 - 2. Shop primer products.
 - 3. Nonslip-aggregate concrete finish.
 - 4. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
 - 3. Include plan at each level.
 - 4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of nosing.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs,, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.
 - 1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
 - 2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
 - a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, , including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
 - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to $L/360$ or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing for Railings and Guards: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M.
 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast aluminum, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
 - c. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.
 - d. Wooster Products Inc.
 2. Configuration: Cross-hatched units, 4 inches (100 mm) wide without lip.
- B. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
 - c. Nystrom.
 - d. Wooster Products Inc.
 2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above aluminum extrusion.
 3. Nosings: Two-piece units, 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with subchannel for casting into concrete.

- C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.
- E. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.
 - 1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish system indicated.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- F. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- G. For galvanized reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of welded joint.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
 4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
1. Fabricate stringers as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
 - c. Finish: Shop primed.
 2. Construct platforms of steel rectangular tube headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
 - b. Finish: Shop primed.
 3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.

4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.
 - a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
- C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).
 1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
 2. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold -rolled steel sheet.
 3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 4. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
 5. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
 6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.8 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" and Section 05 73 00 "Decorative Metal Railings" as applicable.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
 - 1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.
 - a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
 - d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.
 - 1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
 - 2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
 - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - 2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete.

2. Center nosings on tread width.
3. Install concrete sealer on treads.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 51 13

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry."
2. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size or greater in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece] [or] [omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency].
 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2[for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground].

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark end or back of each piece] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency].
- D. Application: Treat [all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.] [items indicated on Drawings, and the following:]
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,] [stripping,] and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade, U.N.O.
 - 1. Application: All Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - f. Northern species; NLGA.
 - g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade, U.N.O.
 - 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
 - 2. Species: As indicated.
- C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: As indicated on drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of [any species.] [any of the following species, U.N.O.
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [ICC-ES AC01] [ICC-ES AC58] [ICC-ES AC193] [or] [ICC-ES AC308] as appropriate for the substrate.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, U.N.O.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- (50-mm-) long seat and 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
 - 1. Thickness: as indicated.
- E. Rafter Tie-Downs: As indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailing, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- J. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire

- blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.
- K. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- L. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- M. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- N. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS
- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
 - B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm) and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm).
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch (6.4-by-32-mm) metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches (102 mm) into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches (102 mm) beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior Sheathing.
 - 2. Parapet sheathing.
 - 3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, window, storefront, door frame and sill, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate crack and joint treatment and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier sheathing assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of sheathing before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to other installed air barriers, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
2. Type and Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm), 48 by 108 inches (1219 by 2743 mm), or 48 by 120 inches (1219 by 3048 mm) for vertical installation.

2.3 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
2. Type and Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm), 48 by 108 inches (1219 by 2743 mm), or 48 by 120 inches (1219 by 3048 mm) for vertical installation.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 1. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two- Family Dwellings.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall and parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
- E. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:
1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor- to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
 3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply preformed silicone extrusion, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - a. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
 5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
 6. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
 7. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
 8. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
 9. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and
- | | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| NC GTP Terminal Building
Renovations: Phase 3 | SHEATHING
06 16 00 - 5 | MHAworks
Greenville, NC |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------------|

inspections.

- B. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 5. Compatible materials have been used.
 6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 8. All penetrations have been sealed.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 20 00 - CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpentry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Blocking and miscellaneous wood.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels for telephone and electrical closets.
 - 3. Plywood sheathing.
 - 4. Gypsum sheathing.
 - 5. Rough hardware.
 - 6. Installation only of finish hardware.
 - 7. Installation only of doors and hollow metal frames.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cold-Formed Metal Framing - Section 05 40 00.
- B. Glue Laminated Wood Decking -Section 06 18 00.
- C. Architectural Woodwork - Section 06 40 23.
- D. Vapor Permeable Air Barrier Liquid Membrane - Section 07 27 00.
- E. Standing Seam Metal Roofing - Section 07 41 13.
- F. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing - Section 07 54 23.
- G. Steel Doors and Frames - Section 08 11 13.
- H. Wood Doors - Section 08 14 16.
- I. Finish Hardware - Section 08 71 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.
- B. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).

- C. Shop fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.
- D. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.
 - 1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.
 - a. S-Dry: Maximum nineteen (19) percent moisture content as per ASTM D 2016.
 - b. MC-15 or KD: Maximum of fifteen (15) percent moisture content.
- E. Installation of doors, frames and hardware shall conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.
- B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which shall bear labels as to type and kind.
- C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to insure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.
- D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.
- E. Protect fire retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.
- F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.
- G. All items specified in Section 08 71 00 of this specification entitled "Finish Hardware" shall be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.
- H. Hardware shall be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and shall be kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Architect.

- B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

A. General

1. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.
2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Wood shall be S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.
3. Plywood and rough carpentry for telephone and electrical closets, provide 3/4" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.
4. Plywood Sheathing: 19/32" thick CDX plywood, as follows:
 - a. For roof sheathing, provide APA Structural 1 Rated Sheathing, Exposure 1, with span rating to suit joist or truss spacing; thickness as noted on drawings.
 - b. For wall sheathing, provide APA Structural 1 Rated Sheathing, Exposure 1, with span rating to suit stud spacing; thickness as noted on drawings.

B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein shall be fire retardant treated to comply with the AWPA standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E 84. The fire retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWPA Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.
 - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Dricon" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or equivalent by Viance Treated Wood Solutions, Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc, or approved equal. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.
2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Preservative shall comply with AWPA Standard U1, (0.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).
 - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Wolmanized Natural Select" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or equivalent by Viance Treated Wood Solutions, Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc, or approved equal.

3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged shall be further treated in accordance with the AWPA Standard M-4.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

- A. Gypsum Sheathing: 5/8" thick "Dens-Glass Fireguard," Type X, made by Georgia Pacific, or equivalent product of U.S. Gypsum Co., National Gypsum Co., Lafarge/Continental, or approved equal, meeting ASTM C 1177, Type X.
- B. Fasteners: 1-1/4" Type S-12 screws "Climaseal" finish.
- C. Joint Treatment: Provide a one-part high performance sealant conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 meeting with the approval of the air/vapor barrier manufacturer for compatibility; see Section 07 27 00 for description. Apply a 3/8" bead of sealant to the joint and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same material to each fastener to cover completely when trowelled flat.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F 1667.
- C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:
 1. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563.
 3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.
- D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.
- E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.
- F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Architect.
- G. Building Paper: Asphalt saturated felt, 15 lb. non-perforated, complying with ASTM D 226.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpentry is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware shall be carefully fitted and securely attached, in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 08 11 13.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.
- G. All keys used shall be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys shall be returned to the Owner.
- H. Adjusting and Cleaning
 - 1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
 - 2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Preparation
 - 1. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

2. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
3. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

B. Installation

1. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Install frames in accordance with ANSI 250.11-20001, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.
 - b. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - d. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - e. Frames set in masonry walls shall have door silencers installed in frames before grouting.
 - f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - g. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames conforming to the requirements of Section 07 21 00, "Thermal Insulation."
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar; refer to Section 04 20 00, "Unit Masonry," for installation of frames in masonry walls.

6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the tolerance given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
8. Steel Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames to the tolerances given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
 - a. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
9. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

C. Wood Doors

1. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.
 2. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Fit door to frames and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.
 4. Clearances: Install doors to meet clearance requirements specified in Section 081416.
 5. Fire-Rated Doors: Install in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with the requirements of NFPA No. 80. Provide clearances complying with the limitations of the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.

3.4 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.
2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.
3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping of other work as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.

2. Blocking shall be as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., shall be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.
3. Fastening for wood grounds, furring and blocking shall be of metal and of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings shall be used, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood and stainless steel fasteners as herein before specified.
2. Wood blocking shall be of sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.
3. All nailing strips and blocking shall be carried out in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.
4. All blocking and nailing strips shall be firmly secured in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings, or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.
5. Wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work shall be furnished in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking shall be performed in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

3.5 TELEPHONE AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BOARDS

- A. Furnish and install 3/4" thick plywood panels to the walls of the telephone and electrical equipment rooms in accordance with the requirements of the local utility company.
- B. Secure to wall using proper devices for substrates encountered, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c., maximum around the edges, 1-1/2" from corners, and in three (3) rows of three (3) each in the field. Recess fastening devices flush with the plywood surface. Adjacent panels shall be butted with 1/16" space between without lapping.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PLYWOOD SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Install plywood roof sheathing with long dimension across supports, using panels continuous over 2 or more spans with end joints between panels staggered and located over center of supports.
 1. Nail 6" o.c. along panel edges and ends and 12" o.c. at intermediate supports for spans less than 48" using 6d common nails for panels 1/2" or less, 8d common nails for panels over 1/2" but less than 1" thick, and 8d ring shank or spiral thread nails or 10d common nails for panels 1" or more thick. For spans 48" or greater, space nails 6" o.c. at all supports.
 2. Provide support at unsupported long edges with "Plyclips" or wood blocking.
 3. Allow 1/8" open space between end joints and 1/4" open space between edge joints for expansion and contraction of panels.

- B. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Install plywood wall sheathing horizontally or vertically using panels continuous over 2 or more spans. Nail edges and ends over supports at 6" o.c. and at 12" o.c. over intermediate studs using 6d nails for panels not more than 1/2" thick and 8d nails for thicker panels. Allow 1/8" spacing at panel ends and 1/4" at panel edges.
 - 1. Over sheathing apply one layer of building paper as specified herein.
 - 2. Refer to Section 07 27 00 for vapor permeable air barrier description.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Fasten sheathing to exterior of each stud with specified fasteners spaced 3/8" from ends and edges and approx. 8" o.c. at each stud. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations using 2500-RPM maximum screw gun. Sheathing board shall be installed horizontally. Apply sealant between joints and trowel flush; and apply sealant around sheathing perimeter and at interface with other materials. Cover fastener heads with sealant and trowel flush.
- B. Refer to Section 07 27 00 for vapor permeable air barrier description.

3.8 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.
- C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.
- D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.
- E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete shall be malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.
- F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work, or attaching the work which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.
- G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, shall be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

3.9 CLEANING UP

- A. General: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and debris.
- B. Sweeping
 - 1. At the end of each working day, or more often if necessary, thoroughly sweep all surfaces where refuse from this portion of the work has settled.

2. Remove the refuse to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.
3. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly broom clean all surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 20 00

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
 - 2. Section 12 36 61.19 "Quartz Agglomerate Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
3. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - d. Wilsonart.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
 - 4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accuride International.
 - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches (127 mm) long, 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) deep, and 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
- E. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
- I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- L. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- M. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- N. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 06 82 00 - GLASS FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and related services necessary to supply and install architectural glass fiber reinforced plastic (FRP) fabrications as indicated in the contract documents, and in compliance with applicable codes.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 66 00 Plastic Fabrications
- B. Section 06 80 00 Composite Fabrications
- C. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry - for connection attachment to structural wood framing.
- D. Section 05 12 00 Structural Steel - for connection attachment to structural steel framing.
- E. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection - for joint sealants and expansion control.
- F. Section 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal - for flashing FRP fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D790 - Standard Test Methods of Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics
 - 2. D638 - Standard Test Method For Tensile Properties of Plastics
 - 3. D256 - Standard Test Methods For Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
 - 4. D570 - Standard Test Method For Water Absorption of Plastics
 - 5. D2583 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
 - 6. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data sheets for each specified product.
- B. Past Projects: Submit a minimum of 3 previously completed installations of similar materials and complexity. Include contact name, e-mail address and phone number for each project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for approval showing plans, sections, details, joint treatment, reinforcing, fastening devices and the relation of the FRP parts to the surrounding construction.
- D. Samples: Submit a minimum of 3 flat samples of FRP material for each color and texture indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience having successfully supplied FRP parts for other projects similar in scope and complexity for the work of this Contract.
 - b. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience using 3D modelling software and CNC machines for the creation of master patterns used to make molds for fabricated FRP components.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience having successfully completed projects similar in scope and complexity for the work of this Contract.
- C. Substrates to accept FRP parts shall be installed straight and true within 1/8 in. in 8 linear ft. (3mm in 2500mm) and shall be free of obstructions and interference that prohibits the correct alignment and attachment of the FRP parts.
- D. Where the work schedule permits, confirm dimensions and site conditions prior to manufacturing FRP parts specified in this section. Any deviations from the design conditions or dimensions to be provided to the manufacturer for inclusion in the shop drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and transport FRP parts to avoid damage. Place non-staining resilient spacers between parts and support parts during shipment.
- B. Parts shall be kept clean and dry and stored to prevent distortion, warping, and other physical damage in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Place stored panels so part identification labels are clearly visible.
- D. The installing contractor is responsible for damage to the FRP parts after delivery.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard product warranty.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Formglas Products Ltd. – Tel: +1.416.635.8030 | +1.866.635.8030
Contact your local Formglas representative – www.formglas.com/contact
or send requests for quotations directly to estimating@formglas.com

2.2 GLASS FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) FABRICATIONS

- A. Fabrications: Molded FRP parts shall have a Class 1 (or A) fire rating with a Flame Spread Rating: ≤ 25 ; Smoke Development Index: ≤ 450 , when tested in accordance to ASTM E84 (See 1.3 References).

- B. Gelcoat: The FRP parts shall have an ultra violet stabilized polyester gelcoat with a minimum thickness of 15-20 mil.
- C. Back-up Laminate: Glass reinforcement shall consist of a glass fiber polyester composite with 25-30% glass fiber content.
- D. All reveals, set backs or returns to have a minimum of 3° draft angle.
- E. All outside corners to have a minimum 1/8" (3mm) radius.
- F. Identification: All FRP parts to have labels affixed to the back individually identifying them with the same part numbers used on the shop drawings.

2.3 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

- A. Matrix: Polyester Resin
 - Shell thickness: 3/16" (4.5 mm) nominal
 - Edge thickness: 3/4" (19 mm) typical
 - Density: ~110 lb/ft³ (1675 kg/m³)
 - Weight: 1¾ - 2¼ lb/ft² (8.5-11 kg/m²)
 - Glass Fiber: 25-30% typical
 - Embedments: Core mat, or other reinforcements as required
 - Color: As specified
 - Surface: Smooth, unless otherwise specified
 - Flexural Strength (ASTM D790): 32,000 psi (221 MPa)
 - Tensile Strength (ASTM D638): 15,950 psi (110 MPa)
 - Compressive Strength (ASTM D695): 33,100 psi (228 MPa)
 - Modulus of Elasticity (ASTM D790): 1,080,000 psi (10.5Gpa)
 - Impact Resistance (ASTM D256): 12 ft·lbf/in. (643 J/m)
 - Hardness (ASTM D2583): 44 Barcol
 - Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion (ASTM D696): 2.73x10⁻⁵ in/in/°F
(1.5 x 10⁻⁶ in/in/°C)
 - Heat Deflection: > 513°F (285°C)
 - Taber Abrasion (ASTM D4060): 0.87 mg weight loss after 500 cycles
 - Water Absorption (ASTM D570): 0.3%
 - Nail push-through: 1050 lbf (4,670 N)
 - Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
 - Flame Spread: ≤ 25 (Class A)
 - Smoke Development: ≤ 450 (Class A)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Conditions: Verify the conditions for compliance with the requirements including environmental conditions, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting the installation and performance of FRP parts. Any unsatisfactory conditions to be corrected prior to installation.
- B. Field Dimensions: Field dimensions are to be verified including those not shown on the drawings. Any discrepancies are to be brought to the attention of the Architect with resolutions to the discrepancies to be mutually agreed upon by all parties involved. Details of any changes required must be incorporated into the manufacturer's shop drawings prior to commencing the manufacture of the FRP parts.

- C. Design Dimensions: Where field measurements can not be made without delaying the Work, the installing contractor is to confirm with the Architect whether to proceed with fabricating the FRP parts to the design dimensions with construction coordinated to ensure the actual dimensions correspond with the design dimensions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Substrate: Substrates to accept FRP parts, provided by others, shall be installed straight and true within 1/8 in. in 8 ft. (3mm in 2500mm) and shall be free of obstructions and interference that prohibits correct attachment of FRP parts.
- B. Structural framing members and bearing surfaces, provided by others, shall be true and level, of the proper size, spacing and design for the intended use and shall be sufficient to properly support the installed FRP parts.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, contract documents and shop drawings.
- B. The Installing contractor to provide all support brackets, connection hardware, adhesives, and other accessories required for the proper installation of the FRP fabrications in accordance to the manufacturer's requirements and applicable building codes.
- C. Position and secure FRP parts carefully into place plumb, level and aligned with adjacent parts, shimmed where necessary.
- D. Anchors and fasteners to be type 304 stainless steel where exposed; hot dipped galvanized steel where unexposed.
- E. Provide temporary supports or bracing as required to maintain position, stability and alignment of parts until permanently secured.
- F. Installing contractor to repair and patch holes or defects to match the original work. Provide joint spacing between parts as detailed for expansion and the application of joint treatment materials.
- G. Provide joint spacing between parts as detailed in the approved drawings for expansion and the application of joint treatment materials.

3.4 JOINT PROTECTION

- A. Caulk all joints with a low modulus exterior elastomeric sealant recommended by the manufacturer. Color of caulk to be selected by the Architect. (If joint treatment follows under a separate section of this contract, this does not apply).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to FRP manufacturer's written instructions. Take precautions to prevent damage to FRP surfaces and staining of adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.

2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 1. Provide anchors as recommended, or required by insulation manufacturer to maintain product warranty and to provide complete wall system compliant with requirements for continuous insulation and air barrier.
 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation over CMU Substrate: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 26 13 "Masonry Veneer."
- B. Foil Faced Polyisocyanurate Foam-Plastic Board Insulation over Metal Stud and Sheathing: Install insulation with manufacturer approved screw and washer assembly. Fasteners to be installed per manufacturers written recommendations for veneer application. Insulation to be installed tight against adjacent construction with a maximum gap between boards of 1/16".
 - 1. Fasteners to be coordinated with brick veneer attachment as specified in Section 04 26 13 "Masonry Veneer".
 - 2. All fasteners and attachment methods to align with manufacturers tested requirements for NFPA 285 approval. Verify anchor size and installation pattern with manufacturer prior to the start of work.
- C. Once insulation is installed, seal each board seam with manufacturer recommended flashing.
- D. Once insulation is installed, patch and repair all surface imperfections and insulation punctures per manufacturers suggested techniques and methods.
- E. Insulation gaps at openings and around through wall penetrations shall not have gaps greater than 3/8". All gaps to be foam filled per manufacturers installation recommendations.
- F. All fasteners and attachment methods to align with manufacturers tested requirements for NFPA 285 approval. Verify anchor size and installation pattern with manufacturer prior to the start of work.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - d. Insert other exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - e. All joints between dissimilar materials where one or both materials were installed as part of this project.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
 - e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - f. All joints between dissimilar materials where one or both materials were installed as part of this project.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Generally, retain paragraph below with silicones applied to porous substrates such as marble, limestone, granite, and sandstone.
- C. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant (All Exterior Locations):
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 900.
 - b. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 915.
 - c. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 916 Textured.
 - d. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 2639.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - f. Polymeric Systems Inc.; Flexiprene 1000.
 - g. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-901.
 - h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7100.
 - i. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7108.
 - j. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; Permathane SM7110.
 - k. Tremco; DyMonic.
 - l. Tremco; Vulkem 921.

m. Tremco; Vulkem 931.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: Color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating galvanized steel brick, ceramic tile, wood.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS (All Interior Locations, u.o.n.)

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

B. Available Products:

1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in Hollow Metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONSs

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 - 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 4. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 5. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
 - 6. LaForce, Inc.
 - 7. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 8. Pioneer Industries.
 - 9. Security Metal Products Corporation.
 - 10. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Core: Polystyrene or Polyisocyanurate.

- 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 INTERIOR BORROWED LITES

A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Post installed Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026-inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 6. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

- c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Post Installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 - 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - 8. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
- 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and factory apply manufacturer's standard primer.
- 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Top Finish: Field finish hollow metal frames and doors. See painting specification (099110). Color as selected by architect by manufacturer's full range.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing anti-freezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

- a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.
 - 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Eggers Industries.
 - 2. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.
 - 3. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - 4. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors and wood paneling from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.
- D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
 - 2. Species: Select white birch.
 - 3. Cut: Rotary cut.
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 - 7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
 - 8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - edge Type A.
 - 9. Core: Structural composite lumber.
 - 10. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
 - 11. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- B. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance comparable to WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish.
 - 3. Staining: As selected from Manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Filled Finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Semi-gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
 - 3. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in aluminum entrance doors and storefronts.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in North Carolina responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in North Carolina, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.25 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

I. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
4. YKK AP America, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.
4. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 VENTING WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Manufacturer's standard units, complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, with self-flashing mounting fins, and as follows:
1. Window Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Minimum Performance Class: CW.
 3. Minimum Performance Grade: 30.
 4. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 0.064-inch thickness at any location for main frame and sash members.
 - a. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate window units with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
 5. Mullions: Between adjacent windows, fabricated of extruded aluminum matching finish of window units.
 6. Fasteners, Anchors, and Clips: Nonmagnetic stainless steel, aluminum, or other noncorrosive material, compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of window units. Fasteners shall not be exposed, except for attaching hardware.
 - a. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.128-inch-thick, reinforce interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard, noncorrosive, pressed-in, spline grommet nuts.
 7. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; of aluminum, stainless steel, die-cast steel, malleable iron, or bronze; including the following:
 - a. Cam-action sweep sash lock and keeper at meeting rails.
 - b. Lift handles for single-hung units.
 - c. Steel or bronze operating arms.
 8. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric; complying with AAMA 701/702.
 9. Insect Screens: Provide removable insect screen on each operable exterior sash, with screen frame finished to match window unit, complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201, and as follows:
 - a. Fabric: Manufacturer's standard aluminum wire fabric or glass-fiber mesh fabric.
- B. Glazing: Same as adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront glazing.
- C. Finish: Match adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront finish.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated, and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

- a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
2. Door Design: As indicated.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- C. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- D. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

2.7 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners, and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
- 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

- 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
- 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

- 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.

2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2-inch-wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
- B. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.45.
- C. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.25.
- D. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C) ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 3. TRACO.
 4. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lites: Two.
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- G. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
- 3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 41 16 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets" for cabinet door hardware provided with cabinets.
- 2. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as
- 3. Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connections to building fire-alarm system.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Floor-Recessed Door Hardware: Coordinate layout and installation with floor construction.

- 1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by Installer. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Final Project Acceptance unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Final Project Acceptance.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Final Project Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" the DOT's "ADA Standards for Transportation Facilities" the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. PBB, Inc.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
- B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. PBB, Inc.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.

3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch (32-mm) bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Description: As indicated in Hardware Schedule
 2. Levers: Cast.
 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - c. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.7 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36; Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
 1. Same manufacturer as Mortise Locks.

2.8 SELF-CONTAINED ELECTRONIC LOCKS

- A. Self-Contained Electronic Locks: BHMA A156.25, mortise; with internal, battery-powered, self-contained electronic locks; consisting of complete lockset, motor-driven lock mechanism, and actuating device; enclosed in zinc-dichromate-plated, wrought-steel case, and strike that suits frame. Provide key override, low-battery detection and warning, LED status indicators, and ability to program at the lock.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Intellikey Corporation.
 - b. Napco Security Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Schlage.

- d. SouthCo.

2.9 EXIT LOCKS AND EXIT ALARMS

- A. Exit Locks and Alarms: BHMA A156.29, Grade 1.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Stanley company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.10 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Allegion plc.
 - c. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Trimco.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
 - e. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.12 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.

- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.13 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of 10 keys.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HPC, Inc.
 - b. Knox Company.
 - c. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Interlogix).

2.15 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Trimco.

2.16 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.17 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Trimco.

2.18 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Sealeze.
 - f. Zero International; an Allegion brand.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa), as follows:
1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.19 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - d. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.20 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Trimco.

2.21 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Trimco.
- B. Silencers :
1. Furnish tamper proof resilient cushions designed to absorb shock and noise at openings without gaskets.
 2. Provide three (3) silencers per door.
- C. Wall Bumpers :
1. 2-1/2" diameter, 1" nominal projection.
- D. Interior Floor-Mounted Stops:
1. Dome stops with risers, 1" height.

2.22 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Stanley company.
 - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - e. Security Door Controls.

2.23 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.24 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in

the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Key Control System:
1. Key Lock Boxes: Install where indicated or approved by Architect to provide controlled access for fire and medical emergency personnel.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- I. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Final Project Acceptance, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware Manufacturers: List of Manufacturers representing in the hardware sets.

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | Hinges: | PBB |
| 2. | Continuous Gear Hinges: | Stanley |
| 3. | Flush Bolts: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 4. | Cylinders & Keys: | Corbin-Russwin (C-R) |
| 5. | Locksets & Latches: | Falcon |
| 6. | Exit Devices & FEH: | Von Duprin (VON) |
| 7. | Door Pulls: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 8. | Push/Pull Bars: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 9. | Push/Pull Plates: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 10. | Surface Closers: | Dorma |
| 11. | Overhead Stops/holders: | Glynn-Johnson (GJH) |
| 12. | Wall & Floor Stops: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 13. | Protective Plates: | Hager |
| 14. | Thresholds: | National Guard Products (NGP) |
| 15. | Weatherstrip & Gasket: | DHSI (DHS) |
| 16. | Silencers: | H.B. Ives (IVE) |
| 17. | Electric Switches: | Schlage Electronics (SCE) |
| 18. | ADA Operators: | LCN (LCN) |
| 19. | ADA Switches: | LCN (LCN) |

B. Hardware Sets:

** NOTE – All Intellikey hardware shall be owner provided, contractor installed. All other door hardware shall be contractor provided, contractor installed.

** NOTE – Hardware Intent to match previous phase.

Door Hardware Set No. 1

126, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 135, 136, 137, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 149

				Finish:
3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	US32D
1	Closer	Dorma	8616-ARP-COV-689	689 Alum
1	Private lock with lever	Falcon	MA301-DG-626	626
1	Kickplate	Hager	194S- 10" High	US26D
1	Wall Bumper			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 1A

159A

				Finish:
3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652 EH4	US32D
1	Closer	Dorma	8616-ARP-COV-689	689 Alum
1	Private lock with lever	Falcon	MA301-DG-626	626
1	Kickplate	Burns	194S- 10" High	US26D
1	Wall Bumper			
1	Door Silencer	Burns	500-GRAY	Gray
1	Key Card Access	O.P.C.I.		

Door Hardware Set No. 2
140, 146A, 146B, 151

3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	Finish: US32D
1	Storeroom lock with lever	Best Lock	45H7D16J - F07	626
1	Kickplate	Hager	194S- 10" High	US26D
1	Wall Bumper			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 3
125, 127

3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	Finish: US32D
1	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	689 Alum
1	Pull Handle	Best Lock		
1	Push Plate			
1	Kickplate	Hager	194S- 10" High	US26D
1	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 3A
153 (Pair)

6	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	Finish: US32D
2	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	689 Alum
2	Pull Handle	Best Lock		
2	Push Plate			
2	Kickplate	Hager	194S- 10" High	US26D
2	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
2	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 4
148, 150, 152

3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	Finish: US32D
1	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	689 Alum
1	Pull Handle	Best Lock		
1	Push Plate			
1	Kickplate	Hager	194S- 10" High	US26D
1	Wall Bumper			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 5
158A

3	Hinges - Continuous	Stanley	661HD - EPT	Finish: AL
1	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	689 Alum
1	Pull Handle			
1	Push Plate			
1	Key Card Access			
1	Entrance lock			
1	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 5A

160A (Pair)

6	Hinges - Continuous	Stanley	661HD - EPT	Finish: AL 689 Alum
2	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	
2	Pull Handle			
2	Push Plate			
1	Entrance lock			
2	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
2	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 6

154 (Pair)

6	Hinges - Continuous	Stanley	661HD - EPT	Finish: AL 689 Alum
2	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	
2	Pull Handle			
2	Push Plate			
1	Key Card Access			
1	Entrance lock			
2	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
2	Door Silencer			
1	Key Card Access			

Door Hardware Set No. 7

138A, 138B

3	Hinges	PBB	BB81, 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" 652	Finish: US32D 689 Alum
1	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	
1	Entrance Lock			
1	Panic Device	Corbin Russwin	ED5200	626
1	Key card Access			
1	Wall Mounted Door Stop			
1	Door Silencer			

Door Hardware Set No. 8

158B, 159B

1	Hinges - Continuous	Stanley	661HD - EPT	Finish: AL 689 Alum
1	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	
1	Entrance Lock			
1	Panic Device	Corbin Russwin	ED5200	626
1	Key card Access			
1	Weather-stripping	NGP		
1	Threshold	NGP	413SS	Stainless
1	Sweeps	NGP		
1	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
1	Door Silencer			

**Door Hardware Set No. 8A
160B (Pair), 161 (Pair)**

6	Hinges - Continuous	Stanley	661HD - EPT	Finish: AL
2	Closer	LCN	4111 - SCUSH	689 Alum
1	Entrance Lock			
2	Panic Device	Corbin Russwin	ED5200	626
1	Key card Access			
2	Weather-stripping	NGP		
1	Threshold	NGP	413SS	Stainless
2	Sweeps	NGP		
2	Floor-mounted Door Stop			
2	Door Silencer			

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, and glazed curtain walls.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, and glass testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For coated glass and insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products:** Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Project Acceptance.
- B. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass:** Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Project Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 2. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 3. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 4. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 5. Pilkington North America.
 6. Viracon, Inc.
 7. PPG Industries
 8. AFG
 9. Saftifirst
 10. TGP
 11. JE Berkowitz, LP
- B. **Source Limitations for Glass:** Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. **Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories:** Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **General:** Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures:
 - a. As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Type recommended by glass manufacturer.

- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Type recommended by glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Type recommended by glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type GL-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
3. Safety glazing required.

B. Glass Type GL-2: Frosted fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: ½ inch (12.5 mm).
2. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch (51-mm) minimum vertical movement.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track

and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

3. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 4) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MBA Building Supplies.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MBA Building Supplies.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MBA Building Supplies.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
 - b. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (64 mm) or as otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
 - b. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
 - c. USG Corporation.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension

system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
3. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 09 30 13 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

- d. National Gypsum Company.
- e. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. USG Corporation.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 3. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install as required for conditions shown in document.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install as required for conditions shown in documents.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain mosaic tile.
2. Porcelain tile.
3. Stone thresholds.
4. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
 - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type **T-1, T-2, T-3, & T-4**: Factory-mounted **unglazed** porcelain mosaic wall tile.
 - 1. Manufacturer : Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - 2. Composition: **Porcelain**
 - 3. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 - 4. Module Size: As indicated in the Finish Schedule.
 - 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
 - 6. Face: **Plain** with cushion edges.
 - 7. Surface: **Smooth, without** abrasive admixture.
 - 8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 9. Finish: **Bright, clear**, Matte-glaze.
 - 10. Tile Color and Pattern: **As indicated in Finish Schedule.**
 - 11. Grout Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
 - 12. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable **and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.** Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base Cove: Cove, module size **As indicated in Finish Schedule**
 - b. Base Cap for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bead (bullnose), module size **As indicated in Finish Schedule**
 - c. Base Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size **As indicated in Finish Schedule**
 - d. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Blacktop 90210.
 - c. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic L (PRP M19).

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material. **See finish schedule.**
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Schluter Systems L.P.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108

series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 1. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not extend waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

- K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation **F122**; thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: **T2, T4, T5, T6**.
 - b. Thin-set Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thin-set mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: **T1, T3**.
 - b. Thin-set Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class C materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. United States Gypsum Company.

- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: D (fissured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to

ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 4. Shaw Industries Group, Inc.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas indicated on drawings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Luxury Vinyl Tile

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Group

2. Mannington Commercial
3. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.
4. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
5. Tarkett Manufacturing Company
6. Shaw Flooring
7. Interface, Inc.

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700., Class 2, through pattern.
- C. Wearing Surface: Embossed.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: As noted in drawings.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Finish Schedule.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
- 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
- 3. Type of subfloor.
- 4. Type of installation.
- 5. Pattern of installation.
- 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
- 7. Pile direction.
- 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
- 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
- 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

- 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
- 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Strip: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Project Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Interface, LLC.
 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.
 3. Milliken & Company.
 4. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
 5. Patcraft; a division of Shaw Industries, Inc.
 6. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 7. Tandus; a Tarkett company.
- B. Color: As indicated in the Finish Schedule.
- C. Pattern: As indicated in the Finish Schedule.
- D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6 or Manufacturer's Standard.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Manufacturer's Standard pile.
- F. Density: 8571 **oz./cu. yd.**
- G. Pile Thickness: 0.126 to 0.136 for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D6859.
- H. Stitches: 10.5 per inch.
- I. Gage: 1/12.
- J. Tufted Pile Weight: 20.00 **oz./sq. yd.**
- K. Total Weight: Manufacturer's standard.

- L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
- M. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
- N. Backing System: Manufacturer's standard material.
- O. Size: As indicated in Finish Schedule.
- P. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.
- Q. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.
 - 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 5 lbf (22 N) according to ASTM D1335.
 - 5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. (0.6 N/mm) according to ASTM D3936.
 - 6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
 - 7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
 - 8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 10. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern as indicated in Finish Plans.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 05 51 13 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
 - 3. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. PPG Paints.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
5. Valspar Corporation (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.
 - 1. Twenty-Five percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1RR:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
1) Provide two intermediate coats.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Room-identification signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, timesteps, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available timesteps and graphic symbols.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Andco Industries Corp.
 2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 3. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 4. Mohawk Sign Systems.
- B. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Sandblasted polymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - d. Through body color with through body text.
 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with countersunk flathead through fasteners.
 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille and typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
 - 1. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 2. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 3. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
 - 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners (**T15 torque security screws**) placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23

SECTION 10 21 13.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
 - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for blocking.
 - 3. Section 10 28 00 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
- B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show locations of floor drains.
 - 5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment indicated.

1. Size: 6-inch- (152-mm-) square, of same thickness indicated for Work.
2. Include each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location, and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accurate Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company.
 2. AJW Architectural Products.
 3. Global Partitions Corp., an ASI Group Company.
 4. Scranton Products.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through bolts.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast-stainless steel latch unit, designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast-stainless steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through bolts.
 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, cast-stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with anti-grip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open

approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13.19

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the wall and door protection as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.
 - 1. Stainless steel corner guards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Gypsum Drywall - Section 09 29 00.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cover materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM E 84 as to flame spread and smoke development and shall be classified as self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D 635.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Two (2) 12" long samples of corner guards shall be delivered to the Architect.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for wall panels and corner guards showing all attachment details.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL PROTECTION

- A. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: As manufactured by Wallguard, Construction Specialties, Inc., JL Industries, Babcock-Davis, or approved equal
 - 1. Surface mounted corner guards fabricated from 16 gauge stainless steel, Type 304, with No. 4 satin finish
 - 2. 1" wide, by 48" tall. Corner guards to be provided at every outside gypsum board corner, and as noted on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where wall and door protection is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Install wall protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings
- C. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Clean surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to surfaces.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Protect corner guards from damage until acceptance of work.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Washroom accessories.
 - 2. Shower room accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation.
 - 3. American Specialties, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-2888
 - 2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: Designed for 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- B. Paper Towel Automatic (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Georgia Pacific GP PRO 59465
 - 2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing rolled paper towels (match existing Owner model)
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: rolled paper towels
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 6. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.
- C. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2111.
 - 2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface Mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: 40-fl oz.
 - 5. Materials: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 - 7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

D. Grab Bars:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806 Series.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
4. Size: 24 inches wide x 36 inches wide.

F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-270 Series.
2. Mounting: Surface-mounted.
3. Door Cover: Self-closing, disposal opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Coat Hook:

1. Basis of Design Product: Included by toilet partition manufacturer in gang restrooms typical. In single-user restroom - ASI 0714.
2. Description: Double-prong unit. Installed on backside of restroom door at 48" maximum height per ADA requirements.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

H. Semi-Recessed Trash Receptacle:

1. Basis of Design Product: ASI 0548
2. Description: Semi-recessed wall installation.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-6107 Series
2. Description: 1-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
4. Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Shower Curtain:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-204 Series
2. Size: Minimum 12 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 10 oz. or 0.008-inch-thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial agent.

4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

C. Folding Shower Seat:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-517 or B-518
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: White vinyl padded seat.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Dimensions: As shown on drawings.

D. Robe and Towel Hook:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-6727
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Confirm location with Owner & Designer. Install at 48" maximum per ADA requirements.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
 - 1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.

- F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - b. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
 - g. Nystrom, Inc.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - i. Strike First Corporation of America.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design: Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc; 1800 Series; 1810 trimless, vertical duo design
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- F. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated to match basis-of-design
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
 - 3. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
 - 4. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 5. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- H. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - 2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.

- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 - 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.

2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Wet-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:1-B:C:K, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with potassium acetate-based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 42 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Norman USA
 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 3. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
 4. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Owner to select colors from manufacturer's standards. Intent is to match existing shade color and opacity.
- D. Install at all interior and exterior window locations.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Exposed with endcaps.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Installation Accessories:
1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Shape: L-shaped.
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm).
 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Provide shades at all interior and exterior windows and storefront. At locations with angled edges (such as window W-2), provide shade mounted at highest straight horizontal mullion. Windows, and clerestory lights above doors, as well as window W-13 do not require a shade.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
 2. Type: Woven polyester and PVC-coated polyester.
 3. Weave: Basketweave.
 4. Roll Width: As required for application.
 5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
 6. Openness Factor: 10 percent.
 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

SECTION 12 36 61.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops, backsplashes, and end splashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
 - 2. Wood trim, 8 inches (200 mm) long.
 - 3. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C&C North America, Inc.; Cosentino North America.
 - b. Cambria.
 - c. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - d. Technistone USA, Inc.
 - e. Wilsonart LLC.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Finish Schedule.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, quartz agglomerate.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints where possible.
- G. Joints: Where required, fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - 2. Joint Type: Bonded, 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) or less in width.
 - 3. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
- H. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
 - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
 - 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4-inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten sub-tops to cabinets by screwing through sub-tops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align sub-tops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to sub-tops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned, and joints are of specified width.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard sub-tops by saturating with varnish.
- G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.19

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 22 05 00 Basic Plumbing Requirements
- 22 05 53 Plumbing Identification
- 22 10 00 Plumbing Piping



SECTION 22 05 00 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The stipulations and conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 22.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Plumbing Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this specification to determine if any work described under the Plumbing Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these drawings and specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on drawings and not specifically called for in the specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the plumbing systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Plumbing Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

The Plumbing Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern. The Plumbing Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, obtain all necessary approval, obtain all permits and pay fees required for the installation of any of the work covered under the Plumbing Work Division of the Specifications. Any fees required by any utility companies or municipal authorities for the final connections for these services shall be paid by the Plumbing Contractor under whose work such services appear. Before the job is certified as substantially complete, a ***Certificate of Approval*** from all authorities involved must be obtained and turned over to the Architect/Engineer.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Plumbing Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Plumbing Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall not under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

- A. The Plumbing Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified Superintendent or Foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. Contractors: He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels, and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed shop drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Plumbing Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.
- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment to be used, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Plumbing Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of Submittal Data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown, shall be new and of the highest grade and quality and free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Plumbing Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.
- C. Where a contractor makes a substitution it is their responsibility to make sure that that product meets all the requirements of the product specified and that it performs to the same standard as the specified product.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste

materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Plumbing Contractor at the Plumbing Contractor's expense.
- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- C. Any equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.
- B. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.

- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Plumbing Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after award of the contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Plumbing Contractor to furnish labor or materials which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Plumbing Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Plumbing Division.
- B. All equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the Plumbing Division. All individual motor starters, unless

indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

- C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be completed under the Plumbing Division.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.
- E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Plumbing Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these drawings and specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. One complete manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.
- B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Plumbing" and the name of the Plumbing Contractor. Two copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.
- D. Manuals shall include the following:
 - 1. Complete operating installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.
 - 2. Legible copies of all shop drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted" approvals of shop drawings shall be recorded on the drawings included in the manuals.
 - 3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.
- E. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.
- F. All descriptive literature for the equipment.

- G. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment.
 - H. Internal wiring and control diagrams.
 - I. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the project.
 - J. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.
- 3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
- A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.
 - B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.
- 3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP
- A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and Certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 3.13 GUARANTEE
- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.
 - B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Plumbing Contractor without cost to the Owner.
- 3.14 FINAL INSPECTION
- A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Plumbing Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.
- 3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS
- A. All final payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 53 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing identification materials and devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Color: Unless specified otherwise, conform to ANSI/ASME A13.1.
 - 1. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.
 - 2. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1½ inch diameter.
 - 3. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
 - 4. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inch wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service. Marker tape for non-metallic pipe shall have a metallic strip to help with future location.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Install with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.

- B. Plastic Tags: Install with corrosive-resistant chain.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Install complete around pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above the buried pipe.
- E. Equipment: Identify pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with plastic tags
- F. Controls: Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Piping: Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Tags may be used on small diameter piping. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and "T", at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 10 00 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing piping systems to a point shown on the civil drawings. Systems include the following:
 - 1. Potable water distribution, including cold and hot water supply.
 - 2. Drainage and Vent Systems.
 - 3. Cast iron piping must be used in all Storm Drain vertical and Multi-Story vertical waste pipe and in return air ceiling plenum areas when applicable.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings, except where indicated otherwise:
 - 1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 150 psig.
 - 2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 125 psig.
 - 3. Soil, Waste and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING - BURIED

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed. Fittings; ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers-Valves:
 - 1. Crane
 - 2. Grinnell
 - 3. Nibco
 - 4. Apollo

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. 150 psig rated, full port stainless steel body, stainless steel ball, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends. Apollo or equal.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipes, joints, or connected equipment.
- E. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- F. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 1 ft of cover.
- G. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Inject disinfectant solution containing 100 ppm of available chlorine and allow to stand for 2 hours before flushing.
- C. Flush disinfectant from system until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- E. Take samples from outlets and analyze in accordance with AWWA C601.

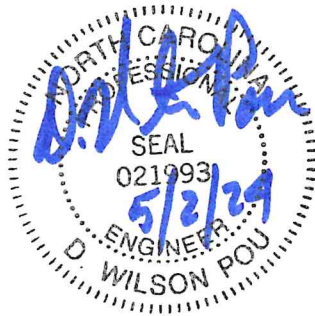
3.5 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate water service requirements with Civil/Site plan and provide new water service complete with water meter with by-pass valves as required.

END OF SECTION 22 10 00

DIVISION 23: MECHANICAL

23 05 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements
23 05 53	Mechanical Identification
23 07 00	Metal Ductwork
23 07 13	Ductwork Insulation
23 34 23	Power Ventilators
23 55 13	Air Source Unitary Split Heat Pump
23 99 00	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing



SECTION 23 05 00 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", herein before set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 23.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Mechanical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all Alternates at the back of this Specification to determine if any work described under the Mechanical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the mechanical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid, so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything that could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these Plans and Specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern.

The Mechanical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, obtain all necessary approval, obtain all permits and pay fees required for the installation of any of the work covered under the Mechanical Work Division of the Specifications. Any fees required by any utility companies or municipal authorities for the final connections for these services shall be paid by the Mechanical Contractor under whose work such services appear. Before the job is certified as substantially complete, a Certificate of Approval from all authorities involved must be obtained and turned over to the Architect/Engineer.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Mechanical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between general Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Mechanical Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale Drawings for the location of equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall keep at least one (1) set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

- A. The Mechanical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent Contractors. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Mechanical Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but in no case less than six (6) copies.
- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific Service for which material or equipment to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Mechanical Contractor of compliance with the specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a Standard of Quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality. Free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Mechanical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free

of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner

- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Mechanical Contractor at the Mechanical Contractor's expense.
- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding four (4) inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and back-filling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.
- B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing and maintenance. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Mechanical Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of Contract. No departure shall be made without written Approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Mechanical Contractor to furnish labor or material which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work, or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Mechanical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The

cost of any work directed will be borne by the subcontractor or contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division.
- B. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted and aligned under the Mechanical Division. All individual motor starters, unless indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be completed under the Mechanical Division.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.
- E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Mechanical Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. One complete Manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.
- B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Heating" and the name of the Mechanical Contractor. Two (2) copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one (1) copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.
- D. Manuals shall include the following:

1. Complete Operating Installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.
2. Legible copies of all Shop Drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted" approvals of Shop Drawings shall be recorded on the Drawings included in the Manuals.
3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.
4. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.
5. All descriptive literature for the equipment.
6. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment such as condensers, fans and air handling units.
7. Internal wiring and control diagrams.
8. Automatic temperature control diagrams, part descriptions and numbers, and sequences of operation. Drawings shall be neatly folded and inserted in a separate clear plastic binder. The plastic binders shall be bound in the back of each Manual.
9. Final Testing and Balancing Reports.
10. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the Project.
11. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

- A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments are required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written Guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This Guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.

- B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Mechanical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Mechanical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

- A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- B. This Section includes Mechanical Identification Materials and Devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Color: Unless specified otherwise, shall conform to ANSI/ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.
- C. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1½ inch diameter.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. De-grease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Install with corrosive resistant mechanical fasteners.

- B. Plastic Tags Install with corrosive resistant chain.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Install completely around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Equipment: Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with plastic tag.
- F. Controls: Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Valves: Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- H. Piping: Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Tags may be used on small diameter piping. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and "T", at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 07 00 - METAL DUCTWORK

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 10 inches water gauge.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 or ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock forming quality, having zinc coating of G-90 for each side in conformance with ASTM A90.
- B. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by seamless aluminum pigmented plastic vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 degrees F.
- C. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- D. Sealant: Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- E. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1½ times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- E. Provide easements where low pressure ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.

- F. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with tie steps, liquid adhesive plus tape.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- B. Unless specifically shown otherwise, connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. <u>AIR SYSTEM</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>
Low Pressure Supply	Galvanized Sheet Steel
Return and Relief	Galvanized Sheet Steel
General Exhaust	Galvanized Sheet Steel

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Duct and Plenum Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including linings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duct liner:
 - a. Armstrong
 - b. CSG Ultraliner
 - c. Johns Manville
 - 2. Glass Fiber:
 - a. Certain Teed Corporation
 - b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH
 - c. Manville
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation
 - e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. GLASS FIBER
 - 1. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.
- B. Jacket: All purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass fiber reinforced, flame

retardant Kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

- C. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 average maximum, at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 2. Density: 0.75 pound
 - 3. Thickness: 2.3" (R-6.0 Installed)
 - D. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and follow-up service.
 - 1. Type: Non-Flammable, solvent-based.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS
- A. Corner Angles: 28-gauge, 1inch by 1-inch aluminum, adhered to 2-inch by 2-inch Kraft paper.
 - B. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.
- 2.4 SEALING COMPOUNDS
- A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.
- D. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier.
- E. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors and other projections.

- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:
 - 1. Smaller than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6-inch wide transverse strips on 12-inch centers.
 - 2. Twenty-four (24) Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
 - 3. Overlap joints three (3) inches.
 - 4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

3.3 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

INTERIOR CONCEALED HVAC SUPPLY, RETURN AND OUTSIDE AIR DUCTS AND PLENUMS

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>FORM</u>	THICKNESS IN <u>INCHES</u>
GLASS FIBER	BLANKET	2.3

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Power Ventilators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:
 - 1. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, and the following:
 - a. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
 - b. Materials gauges and finishes.
 - 2. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - 2. Cook (Loren) Co.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - 4. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
 - 5. ILG Fans
 - 6. Twin City Fan Co.
 - 7. Broan Fan Co.

2.2 CABINET STYLE CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct drive with galvanized steel housing lined with ½ inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity back draft damper in discharge.

- B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- C. Grille: Aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.3 WALL EXHAUSTERS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt driven with galvanized steel housing; permanently lubricated motor, sealed bearings, 16 gauge aluminum bird screen; secured with cadmium plated bolts and screws.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Provided by electrician, see plans.
- C. Back Draft Damper: Gravity activated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with nylon bearings.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide with roof cap or wall cap that has integral backflow device and bird screen.
- C. Mechanical contractor is responsible for all accessories necessary for each fan to be fully operational and performing at the specified capacities indicated on the plans. This shall include, but not be limited to, voltage transformers, back draft dampers, balancing dampers, oversized motors, speed controllers, etc.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 55 15 – AIR FILTRATION

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

GENERAL:

Furnish and install 1 year supply of 1” air filters disposable air filters in all fan coils and 2” for air handlers. One year supply consists of four (4) sets for 60 day replacement cycle and does not include first sets installed during start-up and replacement prior to Owner acceptance of building.

Provide an air filter replacement schedule indicating size and quantity for each HVAC unit with submittal for approval.

Air filters shall be medium efficiency, pleated, disposable type. Each filter shall consist of cotton and synthetic media, media support grid, and enclosing frame. The filter shall be listed and identified on the frame as Underwriters' Laboratories Class 2.

Filter shall have not less than 2.3 square feet of media per square foot of filter face area and not less than 16 pleats per linear foot of filter face area. A 96% open area media support grid of welded wire construction, coated with rust inhibitor shall be bonded to the air exiting side of the filter. The enclosing frame shall be of high wet-strength beverage board with diagonal support members bonded to the air entering and air exiting side of each pleat. The inside periphery of the enclosing frame shall be bonded to the filter pack.

Filter shall have an average efficiency of 25-30%, and an average arrestance of not less than 90% in accordance with current ASHRAE Standards. The minimum MERV when tested under ASHRAE requirements shall be no less than MERV 8. Initial resistance at 375 feet per minute approach velocity shall not exceed 0.28” iwc

A test report corresponding to each of the aforementioned ASHRAE Standards are required submittals.

MANUFACTURER:

Filters shall be Farr 30/30.

Units manufactured by Flanders and American Air Filter are acceptable provided all specifications are met or exceeded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 99 00 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the Requirements and Procedures of Total Mechanical Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the Mechanical Systems as required to meet Design Specifications and Recording and reporting the results.
- B. Testing and Balancing must be conducted by an independent, Certified Testing and Balancing firm, registered with either the NEBB or AABC.
- C. The Test and Balance Contractor shall be a subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC Systems.
- C. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- D. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after Award of Contract.
- C. Field Reports: Submit under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.
- F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- G. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Report shall reference the Contract Drawings for location of equipment and devices. Where

reference to the contract drawings is not satisfactory, include a set of reduced drawings or sketches with equipment and devices identified to correspond with data sheets.

- H. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
- I. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, and ASHRAE 111.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence work under the provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.
- C. Schedule work under the provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- D. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of Smoke Control System with Fire Authority.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Ductwork Systems:
 - a. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - b. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - c. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - d. Dampers are in place and open.
 - e. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - f. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - g. Air inlets and outlets are installed and connected.

h. Duct system leakage is minimized.

- B. Submit Field Reports: Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Owner to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. HVAC Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply and return systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of balancing devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust equipment and distribution systems to provide required or design air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure and record air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Adjust air volume by adjusting duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters. Do not utilize opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets.

- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjusting sheave position at each fan. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Measure and record static air pressure conditions at air supply and exhaust units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- H. Adjust settings and minimum set points for motorized and back draft dampers to design conditions.
- I. Measure and record temperature conditions across dampers to check leakage.
- J. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.
- K. Measure and record building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure near the building entries.
- L. Measure and record inlet and outlet temperatures at each air supply unit at full cooling and heating capacity.

3.6 REPORT FORMS

- A. Forms shall include the following:
 - 1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project Name
 - e. Project Location
 - f. Project Architect
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project Altitude
 - j. Report Date
 - 2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test Conditions
 - 3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument

- b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model Number
 - d. Serial Number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration Date
4. Electric Motors:
- a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame
 - c. HP/BHP/Efficiency
 - d. Phase, Voltage, Amperage; Nameplate, Actual, No Load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service Factor
 - g. Starter Size, Rating, Heater Elements
5. V-Belt Drive:
- a. Identification/Location
 - b. Required Driven RPM
 - c. Driven Sheave, Diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, Size and Quantity
 - e. Motor Sheave Diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
6. Equipment Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number and Serial number
 - d. Capacity
 - e. Service
 - f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - h. Temperature readings
7. Duct Traverse:
- a. System zone/branch
 - b. Duct size
 - c. Area
 - d. Design velocity
 - e. Design air flow
 - f. Test velocity
 - g. Test air flow
 - h. Duct static pressure
 - i. Air temperature
 - j. Correction factor
8. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
- a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location

- c. Terminal type
- d. Terminal size
- e. Design velocity
- f. Design air flow
- g. Test (final) velocity
- h. Test (final) air flow
- i. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION 23 99 00

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
26 05 10	Electrical Identification
26 05 13	Wires & Cables
26 05 26	Grounding
26 05 33	Raceways, Boxes & Cabinets
26 27 00	Panel Boards
26 27 10	Disconnect & Safety Switches
26 27 15	Dry Type Transformers
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
26 80 10	Fire Alarm System Expansion



SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions" and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 26.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Electrical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.
- B. Removed

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this Specification and on the Drawings to determine if any work described under the Electrical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system meeting all of the requirements of the State Building Codes and all SCO guidelines and requirements. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the Electrical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern.

- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.
- C. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum installation requirement.
- D. The following regulatory shall be used as minimum standards:

AEIC	American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NCCM	N.C. Construction Manual w/G.S. as listed
NCSBC	N.C. State Building Code
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
U/L	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
ASHRAE/IES	90.1 energy code

1.8 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All material and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or third party agencies accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Councils latest edition or amendment.

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, obtain all necessary approval, obtain all permits and pay fees required for the installation of any of the work covered under the Electrical Work Division of the Specifications. Any fees required by any utility companies or municipal authorities for the final connections for these services shall be paid by the Electrical Contractor under whose work such services appear. Before the job is certified as substantially complete, a Certificate of Approval from all authorities involved must be obtained and turned over to the Architect/Engineer.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Electrical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The Drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Electrical Contractor shall include in his bid the most expensive of the items in conflict.

- B. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services and electrical equipment.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit Drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.11 SUPERVISION

- A. The Electrical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Electrical Contractor has in his possession the approved Shop Drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.
- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Electrical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required, unless otherwise noted.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.
- C. All products shall be furnished in compliance with NC General Statute 133-3.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Electrical Contractor at the Electrical Contractor's expense.
- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of Specification grade and the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or any other Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different Electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed and thoroughly compacting each layer with Mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its original condition prior to construction at no expense to the owner. All work will be approved by the Engineer.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in the 26000 Sections. The patching shall match adjacent surface material and finishes.
- B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the Structural Sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Engineer prior to drilling through Structural Sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed.

3.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight. All work subject to approval of the Engineer.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements. Working clearances shall be not less than N.E.C or other regulatory requirements.
- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Electrical Contractor, details of such

departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of the Contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer. Any delay on the Contractor's part to provide such submittal will not constitute an extension of the Contract time.

3.6 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by Mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.7 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Electrical Contractor to furnish labor or materials which are not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of Trade Agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Electrical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, a Ceiling Suspension System may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.9 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. These paragraphs are intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division or any other division.
- C. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division or any other Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the respective Division.

All starters, controls and wiring for this equipment, including final connection to the same, shall be furnished and installed under that Division.

- D. Divisions of the Specifications shall be completed under the respective Division.
- E. Under Division 26, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing all line side power wiring, conduit, disconnect switches, and junction boxes as shown on the electrical drawings.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 of this project manual. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 2. Manufacturer's printed Operating Procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal Operating Instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions and summer and winter operating instructions.
 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and re-assembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 4. Servicing Instructions and Lubrication Charts and Schedules.

3.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 requirements. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:
 1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed) dimensioned from prominent building lines.

3. Approved substitutions, Contract modifications and actual equipment and materials installed.

3.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.
- B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. After acceptance by the authority having jurisdiction and when the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make an inspection. Electrical Contractor shall notify State Construction Office electrical inspector of the scheduled date and time of final inspection. At the time of inspection, the Electrical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

- A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

3.16 DOCUMENTATION

- A. All tests shall be completely documented indicated time of day, temperature, and all pertinent test information.
- B. All required documentation of readings shall be submitted to the engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 10 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Identification of Electrical Materials, Equipment and Installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 2. National Band and Tag Co.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 5. Standard Signs, Inc.
 - 6. W.H. Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width. Colors to match color schemes noted herein.
- B. Underground Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, metallic strip, plastic tape compounded for direct burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
- C. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl cloth, self adhesive, wrap-around, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letter.
- D. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16th inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8th inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners. (Match face colors with the system equipment.) See color schemes.

- E. Fasteners for Plastic Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- F. Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 degrees F to 350 degrees F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in Electrical Identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
- B. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- C. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Banding: Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be colored adhesive marking tape, (painting of conduit will not be allowed). Make each color band 3 inches wide, completely encircling conduit. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Bright Red
 - 2. Security System: Dark red (Burgundy)
 - 3. Data/VOIP System: Brown
 - 4. Telephone System: Orange
- D. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Install on outside of box cover. Label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels concealed boxes. Color code boxes as indicated below. Method shall be by colored adhesive not less than 4 square inches for 4" boxes and larger boxes. Permanent type "magic" markers are not accepted as a means of identification.

120/208 or 120/240 volt Blue
- E. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at 6 inches below finished grade where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope. Provide marker tape to cover 2/3 of the overall width.

- F. Conductor Color Coding: Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

<u>240/120 Volts</u>	<u>Phase</u>
Black	A
Red	B
White	Neutral
Green	Ground

- G. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:
1. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.
 - a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration minimum width 2".
- H. Tag or label conductors as follows:
1. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
 2. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- I. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:
1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/2 inch high lettering on 1½ inch high label (2 inch high where two lines are required), white lettering in blue field for normal power equipment other face colors shall match the equipment served. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract

Documents and shop drawings.

2. All Phenolic labels shall be securely attached to the equipment by self-tapping stainless steel screws.

3. Name plate colors shall be as follows: (General Information List)

....Blue surface with white core for 120/208-240 Volt Equipment.

....Dark Red surface with white core for all equipment related to Fire Alarm System.

....Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "Emergency" Systems.

....Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to the Data Systems.

J. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker. Pencil in all spare and leave spaces blank.

K. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

L. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by pressure sensitive label applied to the conduit or outlet; designate "use" and "location served".

END OF SECTION 26 05 10

SECTION 26 05 13 - WIRES AND CABLES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Building Wires and Cables and Associated Splices, Connectors and Terminations for Wiring Systems rated 600 Volts and Less.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- A. (North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory) UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Applications" Article.
- B. Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 3.
- C. Thermoplastic Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 5.
- D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 7.
- E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 8.
- F. Solid conductor for 10 AWG and smaller: Stranded conductor for larger than 10 AWG.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. (North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory) UL-listed factory fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, and type and class for application and for service indicated.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN\THWN or XHHW, copper conductor, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. All conductors shall be copper.

- B. Minimum conductor size for power and lighting circuits shall be #12 AWG. Maximum conductor size shall be 500 KCMIL AWG.
- C. All power and lighting circuits #10 awg and smaller shall be solid copper conductors. Conductor sizes #8 awg and larger shall be Class "B" stranded copper conductors.
- D. Pull conductors into raceway simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.
 - 1. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
 - 2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- F. Wiring at Outlets: Install with at least 8 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.
- G. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated. Tighten to UL Standard 486A.
- H. All power circuits noted for computer equipment with isolated grounding shall be individually installed in a separate conduit with separate phase, neutral conductor, grounding conductor, and isolated grounding conductor, unless noted otherwise.
- I. In no case shall any wire installed to a device exceed the U.L. rating of the device.

3.4 SPLICING

- A. Joints in solid conductors shall be using Idea "wire nuts", 3M Company "scotch lock", or "T&B" "PIGGY" connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures.
- B. "Sta-kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.
- C. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors. Solderless mechanical connectors similar to "NSI" multi-cable connector blocks for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.
- D. Conductors in all cases, shall be continuous from outlet to outlet unless "taps" are required and shall be made only within outlet, junction boxes, troughs and gutters.

3.5 VOLTAGE DROP

- A. Where conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 120 volt circuit exceeds 100 feet, the branch circuit conductors from the panel to the first outlet shall be not

smaller than #10 awg.

- B. Where the conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 277 volt circuit exceeds 200 feet, the branch circuit conductor from the panel to the first outlet shall be not smaller than #10 awg.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Upon installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each Visual and Mechanical Inspection and Electrical Test stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Correct malfunctioning products at site, where possible, and re-test to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.7 ELECTRICAL TESTING

- A. Feeder Insulation Resistance Testing:
 - 1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt conductor insulation tester. The procedures listed below shall be followed:
 - 2. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 wire or larger, between conductor and the grounding conductor.
 - 3. After all devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a conductor insulation tester reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from the neutral bar. Test each neutral conductor separately until the low readings are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and re-test until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
 - 4. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the conductor insulation tester readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION 26 05 13

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Solid Grounding of Electrical Systems and Equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by a North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.
- B. Conductor Materials: Copper

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS

- A. General: Comply with Division 26 Section "Wires and Cables". Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

- A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, full-size rated.

- B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gauge bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.
- C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.4 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. General: Listed and labeled as Grounding Connectors for the materials used.
- B. Pressure Connectors: High conductivity-plated units
- C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application
- D. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in Kit Form and selected for the specific types, sizes and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with high strength steel core and electrolytic grade copper outer sheath, molten welded to core.
 - 1. Size: 3/4 inch by 10 feet

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.
 - 1. The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity .Install an equipment ground conductor in all power related conduits. Size conductor as required by NEC Table 250-122. Data and Signal conduits do not require a separate grounding conductor unless required by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Install separate isolated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors for the following in addition to those locations where required by Code.
 - a. Isolated grounding type receptacles
- B. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded copper except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Signal and Communications: For telephone, alarm, and communication systems, provide a #4 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the

grounding electrode system to each terminal equipment location. Leave 3' pigtail wiring at termination point where equipment boards are shown. Make direct connection where equipment is provided.

- D. Separately derived systems required by NEC to be grounded shall be grounded in accordance with NEC section 250-30.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements except where the Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.
- B. The electrical service shall be grounded by three (3) means:
 - 1. To the cold water main, if metallic and in direct contact with the earth for at least 10 feet as per the 2017 NEC Article 250-50 as amended by the North Carolina Building Code.
 - 2. To the steel frame of the building, provided the building frame is effectively grounded.
 - 3. To ground rod(s)
- C. Ground Rods: Locate a minimum of one-rod length from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode. Interconnect ground rods with bare conductors buried at least 24 inches below grade. Connect bare-cable ground conductors to ground rods by means of exothermic welds except as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging the copper coating or exposing the steel. Use $\frac{3}{4}$ inch by 10 ft. ground rods except as otherwise indicated. Drive rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade except as otherwise indicated. All ground connections shall be accessible.
- D. Metallic Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper ground conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit from the building main service equipment, or the ground bus, to main metallic water service entrances to the building. Connect ground conductors to the main metallic water service pipes by means of ground clamps. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect the ground conductor to the street side of the fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper around dielectric fittings. Bond the ground conductor conduit to the conductor at each end.
- E. Route grounding conductors along the shortest and straightest paths possible without obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage, except as indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and

connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Aluminum to steel connections shall be with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Aluminum to galvanized steel connections shall be with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material such as red lead paint to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections except those at test wells. Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors.
- D. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: Subject the completed grounding system to a earth resistance test at each location where a maximum ground resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure ground terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural precipitation or natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of

reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the 2 point method in accordance with Section 9.03 of IEEE 81, "Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System".

- B. Service Grounding Test
 - 1. After completion of the electrical grounding and bonding systems, test the ground resistance with a ground resistance tester. Where test shown resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, provide additional ground rods until the minimum of 25 ohms is achieved.
- C. Deficiencies: Where ground resistances exceed specified values, and if directed, modify the grounding system to reduce resistance values. Where measures are detected that exceed those indicated the provisions of the Contract, covering changes will apply.
- D. Report: Prepare test reports of the ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades. Where sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other Work to their original condition. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS, BOXES & CABINETS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Current State Construction Office Electrical Construction Guidelines.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Raceways, Fittings, Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets for Electrical Wiring.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: ANSI C80.6
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing and Fittings: ANSI C80.3 with compression-type fittings.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc coated steel
- E. Liquid tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings: NEMA FB 1, compatible with conduit/tubing materials.
- G. Non-Metallic Rigid Conduit: Schedule 40 pvc as where shown on the drawings.

2.2 WIRE WAYS

- A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireway as required for complete system.
- C. Select features where not otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NEC.
- D. Wireway Covers: Match equipment specified.
- E. Finish: Paint to match adjacent finish. Work shall be neat and subject to approval by the Architect/Engineer.

2.3 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1

- B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, type FD, cast alloy box with gasketed cover

2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- C. Pull Boxes: Code gauge steel with screw type removable cover. NEMA rated for the condition.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE: (unless indicated otherwise) on the drawings conduit shall be sized as follows:

- A. Indoors: The minimum conduit size shall be 3/4".
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit may be used for tap connection to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Outdoors: Branch circuit conduit installed below grade to exterior equipment shall be one (1) inch minimum unless noted otherwise.

3.3 WIRING METHODS: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings the following materials shall be used:

- A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: Rigid, encased in concrete conduit.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: Rigid metallic conduit or (non-metallic rigid conduit) where noted.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Liquid tight flexible

metal conduit.

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Flexible metal conduit, except in wet or damp locations use liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
2. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
3. Exposed: Electrical metallic tubing above 8 feet and rigid metallic conduit below eight (8) feet.
4. Concealed: Electrical metallic tubing, or Rigid steel conduit. MC Cable is NOT allowed on this project.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except in damp or wet locations use NEMA Type 3R, unless otherwise noted.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Telephone/Data/Cable TV outlet boxes shall be 2 gang with appropriate trim and cover. Coordinate cover plates with Owner.
- B. Provide insulated bushings for all conduit ends.
- C. Conceal rigid conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, above attic space and below floors.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.
- H. Protect stubs from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- I. **Where non-metallic conduit is shown to be used below the slab provide rigid conduit to turn up into the building space or at all exterior walls, poles or equipment.**
- J. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceway and suitable for use and location. For

intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, except as otherwise indicated.

- K. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated. Where the number of bends exceed the total number required by the N.E.C., provide pull boxes as required by code.
- L. Install raceways parallel to or at right angles to surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
 - 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- M. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
 - 2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
 - 3. Provide expansion joint fittings where required for the raceway used.
- N. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut/bushing set or in a threaded hub.
- O. Where conduit type "LB" fittings are used all conduits on conduits over 2" in size shall be "MOGAL" type.
- P. **"EMT" connectors shall be steel plated hexagonal compression type only. Do not use pot metal, set-screw, or indenter type connectors.**
- Q. Where concentric, eccentric, or oversized knockouts are encountered, a grounding-type insulated bushing shall be provided.
- R. Where conduits of any type pass over a building expansion joint, a standard "expansion joint" fitting, compatible with the type raceway, shall be provided.
- S. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one locknut, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside the box.

- T. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- U. Install pull cords in all empty raceways. Use monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull cord.
- V. Telephone and Signal System Raceways 2 Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Install pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Pull boxes shall be a minimum of 10" square x 6" deep with removable cover.
- W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with sealing compound as required by the referenced NEC sections. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:
1. Where conduits enter or leave hazardous classified locations. (NEC 501.15 A-F)
 2. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as exterior spaces and air-conditioned spaces. (NEC 225.27 & 300.7)
 3. Where otherwise required by the NEC.
- X. Stub-Up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor a minimum of 6" for connection to freestanding equipment. Extend conductors to equipment with flexible metal conduit. Where equipment connections are not made under this Contract verify the length of the flexible connectors.
- Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor.
- Z. Set floor boxes level and adjust to floor surface. Provide the proper trimming for the finished floor condition. Flip top brass type cover rings shall be provided for the device shown unless noted otherwise.
- AA. Provide grounding connections for raceway, boxes and components. Tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

- BB. All underground raceways shall be identified by "UNDERGROUND LINE MARKING TAPE" located directly above the raceway at 6" below finished grade. Tape shall be permanent, bright-colored, continuous, magnetic strip, printed, plastic tape compounded for direct burial not less than 6" wide and 4 mils thick. Printed legend shall be indicative of the service it is marking. Provide sufficient tape not less than 2/3 of the width of the item marked for the full length of the Raceway.
- CC. Where underground raceways are required to turn up into cabinets, equipment, etc., and on to poles, the elbow required and the sub-up out of the slab or earth shall be rigid steel.
- DD. Where shown to be used on the drawings PVC non-metallic conduit used exterior to the building for grouped circuits it shall be encased in a minimum of 3" of 3000 psi rated concrete. Concrete encased non-metallic ducts shall be supported on plastic separators coordinated with duct size and spacing. Separators shall be spaced close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts. Secure separators to the earth and to ducts to prevent floating during placement of concrete. Do not use steel or tie wires in such a way to form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- EE. The Raceway System shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. See Section 16452 for Grounding and Bonding Requirements.
- FF. Where non-metallic conduit is allowed on the drawings all bends and off-sets shall be made by approved mechanical benders per the manufacturers instruction. Any conduit not in compliance will be removed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 27 00 – PANEL BOARDS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Lighting and Power Panel Boards and Associated Auxiliary Equipment Rated 600 V or Less

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Panel Boards: A panel board with bolt-in thermal magnetic circuit-breaker branches, designed for commercial projects, operating at 600 V and below, available in both single and 3-phase versions, and equipped with combination flush/surface mounting trim.
- B. Over-current Protective Device (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type panel board, accessory item, and component specified.
- C. Shop Drawings from manufacturers of panel boards including dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features and voltage rating.
- D. Include the following:
 - 1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA Type 1.
 - 2. Bus configuration and current ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.
 - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by a North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA

70, "National Electrical Code".

- C. NEMA Standard: Comply with NEMA PB1, "Panel Boards".
- D. UL Standards: Comply with UL 61, "Panel Boards", and UL 50, "Cabinets and Boxes".

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler Hammer
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. G.E.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Over-current Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated on the schedules. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multiple breakers shall have common trip.
- B. (Removed)
- C. Circuit Breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- D. 100% rated copper Ground and Neutral Bus (unless noted otherwise).
- E. Enclosures: Cabinets, flush or surface mounted as indicated. NEMA Type 1 enclosure.
- F. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps except as indicated. Front for surface-mounted panels shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panels shall overlap box except as otherwise specified.
- G. Directory Frame: Metal, mounted inside each panel door.
- H. Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity
- I. Main and Neutral Lugs: Bolt-on type
- J. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors.
- K. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
- L. Feed-through panels are not permitted.

- M The use of series breakers is not permitted.
- N. Flash protection boundary and the incident energy for the electrical equipment shall be determined in accordance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E requirements. Service entrance equipment shall be labeled with the maximum available fault current in accordance with 2017 NEC Article 110.24. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible only for providing and installing Maximum Available Arc Fault Current label. Electrical Contractor shall notify design engineer once electric service has been established and the design engineer shall calculate the Maximum Available Arc Fault Current value.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panel Board Nameplates: Engraved laminated plastic or metal nameplate for each panel board mounted with self-tapping stainless steel screws with protective covers over the sharp ends of the screws once installed.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panel boards and accessory items in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1, "General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panel Boards Rated 600 Volts or Less" and manufacturers' written installation instructions.
- B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 6'-2" above finished floor, except as indicated.
- C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Circuit Directory: Typed and reflective of final circuit changes required to balance panel loads. Obtain approval before installing. Pencil all spares. Spaces shall be left blank.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panel Boards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panel into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future.
- G. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors to neatly fit into the cabinet or gutter and prohibit cable lacing or bundling.

3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Connections: Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated.
- B. Provide ground continuity to main electrical ground bus indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. All connections shall be provided per UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Program: Conform to the following:

1. Procedures: Field tests and Inspections will be made by the Engineer at time of completion of the work and in accordance these Specifications.
2. Schedule tests with at least one (1) week in advance notification.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date Drawings and Panel Board Schedules.
2. Exercise and perform of operational tests of all Mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's Instruction Manual.
3. Check panel board mounting, area clearances and alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panel boards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 27 00

SECTION 26 27 10 – DISCONNECTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Equipment and Service disconnects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

- B. Product Data for Switches and Accessories specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by a North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer Products; Eaton Corp.
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Square D Company
 - 4. G.E.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed Non-Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, handle lockable with 2 padlocks.
- B. Enclosed Fusible Switch, 800 Amperes and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless specified or required otherwise to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

- D. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
- E. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
- F. All switches shall be "Heavy Duty" rated for the voltage required.
- G. Coordinate all fuse rated switch sizes with the equipment to be furnished. Furnish fuses as specified on equipment name plate data.
- H. Safety switches shall be third-party listed.
- I. Switches shall have defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the open position.
- J. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the "on" or "off" position. For safety reasons, padlocks shall be provided for switches located in the public areas.
- K. Switches shall have non-teasible, positive, quick make-quick-quick-break mechanisms.
- L. Switches shall be properly labeled. See section 26 05 10, Electrical Identification.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches level and plumb.
- B. Where fuses are required, the fuses shall be matched with the equipment supplier's nameplate data requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
- B. Correct malfunctioning units at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance. Otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 27 10

SECTION 26 27 15 – DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART I - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

GENERAL:

Dry-type transformers shall be air cooled, 480V Delta Primary, 208/120V WYE secondary with 2-2 1/2 taps above and 2-2 1/2 taps below, 60 Hz. Noise level shall not exceed 45 dB for transformers under 50kVA, and 50 dB from 50kVA to 225kVA Transformers shall not exceed 115°C rise above 40°C ambient. All insulation shall meet NEMA ST20 Standard. Neutral shall be full sized, core of transformer shall be grounded. Enclosure shall be heavy gauge steel with ventilating openings designed to prevent accidental to live parts in accordance with UL, NEMA and NEC standards.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/UL 506; "Safety Standard for Specialty Transformers". Provide dry type transformers and components which are UL listed and labeled.

NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to installation and construction of electrical dry type transformers.

NEMA Compliance: Comply with requirements of NEMA Std Pub/No.'s ST 20; "Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications", TR 1, and TR 27.

SUBMITTALS:

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data including rated kVA, frequency, primary and secondary voltages, percent taps, polarity, impedance and certification of transformer performance efficiency at indicated loads, percentage regulation at 100% and 80% power factor, no-load and full-load losses in watts, % impedance at 75°C, hot-spot and average temperature rise above 40°C ambient temperature, sound level in decibels, and standard published data.

Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's drawings indicating dimensions, and weight loadings.

EXECUTION:

Install transformers where indicated, complying with manufacturer's instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, NESC, NEMA, ANSI and IEEE standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

Coordinate transformer installation work with electrical raceway and wire/cable work, as necessary for proper interface.

Connect dry type transformers to electrical wiring system with flexible conduit; comply with requirements of other Division 16 sections.

Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's

torquing requirement are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A and B.

Grounding: Provide equipment grounding connections for transformers as required by N.E.C. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

Testing: Prior to energization of transformer, check all accessible connections for compliance with manufacturer's torque tightening specifications.

Prior to energization of transformer, check circuitry for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits.

Upon completion of installation of transformer, energize primary circuitry at rated voltage and frequency from normal power source, and test transformer, including, but not limited to, audible sound levels, to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

Equipment/System Identification: Provide equipment identification nameplates complying with Division 16 Section 16400 "Electrical Identification".

END OF SECTION 26 27 15

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes various types of receptacles, connectors, switches and finish plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - B. Product data for each product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1-101968, "General Purpose Wiring Devices".
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Color: Selected by Architect.
- D. Duplex receptacles shall be of the grounding type arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall be straight blade, rated 20 amp, 125 volt and the face configuration shall conform to the NEMA Standard No. WDI.101968, and shall be approved third party listed. Self-grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. Receptacles shall be industrial specification heavy duty grade mounted vertically.
- E. Receptacles, Straight-Blade, Special Features: Comply with the basic requirements specified above for straight-blade receptacles of the class and type indicated, and with the following additional requirements:
 - 1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacles: UL Standard 943, "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters" with integral NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle. Design units for installation in a 2¾ inch (70-mm) deep outlet box without an adapter.
 - 2. 30-A Recreational Vehicle Receptacles: 30-A rated, 125-V, 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding type receptacle as required by 2014 NEC Article 551.81. Recreational Vehicle receptacle shall installed in weatherproof "extra duty" enclosure.

- F. (Removed)
- G. Plug Sets: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of the equipment being connected.
- H. Single pole and three/four-way toggle type Snap Switches: Shall be 20 amp 120/277v. a.c. rated, quiet-type a.c. switches, NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard 20 "General Use Snap Switches" and with Federal Specification W-S-896. Color selected by Architect.
- J. (Removed)
- K. Wall Plates: Single and combination types that mate and match with corresponding wiring devices. Features include the following:
 - 1. Color: Matches wiring device except as otherwise indicate.
 - 2. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with heads colored to match plate finish.
 - 3. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04 inch thick, type 302, satin finished stainless steel, intermediate jumbo size except as otherwise indicated.

2.2 FLOOR SERVICE OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Types: Modular, above-floor, or recessed in floor, dual service units suitable for the wiring method indicated.
- B. Compartmentation: Barrier separates power and signal compartments.
- C. Housing Material: Die-cast aluminum, satin finished.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA configuration 5-20R, ivory finish, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Signal Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening, except as otherwise indicated.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
- B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
 - 1. Arrangement of Devices: Except as otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

- C. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- D. (Removed)
- E. Field verify the actual location of all outlet devices above equipment or counter tops before rough-in and installation. Any outlet installed in conflict with equipment or conditions that could have been avoided, will be corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Provide weatherproof cast aluminum cover plates for all devices exterior to the building or in "wet" locations. Covers shall be listed as "extra duty" in accordance with 2017 NEC Article 406.9(B)(1).
- G. GFCI protection shall be provided for all receptacles exterior to the building, in restrooms or where required by Code.
- H. Locate all receptacles in rated walls with 24" minimum horizontal separation. This includes devices located opposite each other in the walls.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification".
 - 1. Switches: Where 3 or more switches are ganged and elsewhere where indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.
 - 2. Receptacles: Identify the panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Isolated Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated grounding conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of Electrical System.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least six (6) times.
- B. Test ground-fault circuit interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer recommendations.
- C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange product data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories and the following information:
 - 1. Outline drawings of fixtures indicating dimensions and principal features.
 - 2. Electrical ratings and photometric data with specified lamps and certified results of independent laboratory tests.
 - 3. Data on batteries and chargers of emergency lighting units.
 - 4. Shop Drawings from manufacturers detailing non-standard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures that are listed by a North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory and labeled for their indicated use on the Project.
- C. Coordination of Fixtures with Ceiling: Coordinate fixtures mounting hardware and trim with the ceiling system. Provide plaster or sheet-rock trims when required on the project whether indicated or not at no additional cost to the Owner. Coordinate with Architectural Plans before ordering fixtures.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Minimum warranty period on emergency lights shall be three (3) years from date acceptance. Warranty shall include all parts (less lamps).

- B. All other lighting products shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from date of acceptance. This warranty does not include miscellaneous parts which are external to the product (i.e. lamps) which are considered maintenance item.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES - GENERAL

- A. Comply with the requirements specified in the Articles below and the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE COMPONENTS - GENERAL

- A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Components are formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating and free from light leakage under operating conditions. Arrange to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during re-lamping and when secured in the operating position. Light seal strips inside the fixture will not be allowed.
- D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectances as follows, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film: 90 percent
- E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic
 - 1. Plastic: Highly resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and UV radiation.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inches minimum

2.3 LED FIXTURES

- A. See Fixture Schedule on drawings for specific fixture descriptions
- B. LED luminaires shall have a power factor greater than 90% (0.90) and less than a 20% harmonic distortion.
- C. LED drivers shall have integral surge suppression.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment".
 - 1. Arrows: Include as indicated.
- B. Emergency Exit Signs shall be of the "LED" style.
- C. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.
- D. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.
- E. CHARGER- It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.
- F. ADDITIONAL FEATURES- Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.
- G. WARRANTY-The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.
- H. LED-The use of LED is required due to their reliable performance, low power consumption, and limited maintenance requirements. Maximum LED failure rate shall be 25% within a seven (7) year period; otherwise, if exceeded, manufacturer shall replace the complete unit at no charge to the owner.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment" requirements for "Unit Equipment". Provide self-contained units with the following features and additional characteristics as indicated.
- B. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.

- C. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.
- D. CHARGER- It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.
- E. ADDITIONAL FEATURES- Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.
- F. WARRANTY-The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Steel Parts: Manufacturer's standard finish applied over corrosion-resistant primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and defects. Remove fixtures showing evidence of corrosion during project warranty period and replace with new fixtures.
- B. Paint parts after fabrication.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Setting and Securing: Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Support For Recessed and Semi-Recessed Fixtures: Units shall be supported independent from suspended ceiling. Install fixture with support wires at 2 diagonal corners to the structure or building steel.
 - 1. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Center in the acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at least two $\frac{3}{4}$ inch metal channels spanning and secured to the ceiling tees.
 - 2. Install support clips or screws for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corners.
 - 3. Support wires shall be not less than the support wires for the ceiling system.
- C. Lamping: See Schedule on Drawings, or provide standard lamp for the rating of the fixture.

- D. Where mounting height for fixtures are not scheduled, coordinate with the Engineer before any installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Emergency Battery Units Test: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt electrical energy for a period of not less than 90 minutes to demonstrate proper operation of Emergency Lighting installation. Include the following in tests of emergency lighting equipment.
 - 1. Duration of supply
 - 2. Low battery voltage shut-down
 - 3. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal
 - 4. Low supply voltage transfer
- C. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.
- D. Contractor shall perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes. The battery test shall be done 10 days prior to final inspection by the State Construction Office. Any unit which fails the test must be repaired or replaced and tested again. Copy of the test report shall be presented to the Engineer of Record at the final inspection and included in the project Operations and Maintenance manuals.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures upon completion of installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 26 80 10 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEM EXPANSION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install all labor, materials and programming to expand the existing fire alarm system to accommodate the new devices being added for the Renovation or Addition to have a complete and operational campus Fire Alarm system at project's end.

The Scope of Work shall include:

Provide and install all notification and activation appliances as indicated on the plans, required by the local AHJ and as required by the North Carolina Building Codes. Education occupancies require voice notification devices.

Provide a complete set of Shop drawings including wiring diagrams and battery calculations. Provide signal booster panels or battery booster panels as required for a fully functional system. Coordinate any 120V power requirements and locations with the electrical contractor.

Fire alarm cabling shall match existing cabling for type and class. Cables shall be in conduit. They shall be supported by a cable tray or j-hooks at a minimum of 6'-0" on center spacing to prevent droops and sags. FA cabling shall not be allowed to rest on ACT ceiling tiles, grid or lights.

Provide and install magnetic door holders at main corridor connections to other buildings or wings and as indicated on plans. Install a ceiling mounted smoke detector on each side of each magnetically held door. If required, coordinate any 120V power requirements and locations with the electrical contractor.

Notify engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to doing testing for the authority having jurisdiction.

Fire Alarm System components shall be installed by a factory-authorized service organization with minimum five years of successful public school installation experience and licensed in N.C.

Fire Alarm System equipment and devices shall be Simplex to match existing 4005 system equipment in the building. Equal products that are 100% compatible with the existing system shall be acceptable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for Switches and Accessories specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for components and installation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by a North Carolina Building Code Council approved third party nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Simplex/JCI

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install new devices level and plumb.
- B. Where called for on plan or in Educational occupancies, provide manual alarm pull stations with a clear alarm sounding cover. Stopper II or equal.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide engineer with a certified NFPA 72 Testing & Performance form from the system installer.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean all devices, remove protective covers from sensing devices and control panel interior.

END OF SECTION 26 27 10